

IFB 2015-349

**CONSTRUCTION, RESTORATION OF
REMEDICATION AREAS, 900 E. PARK**

LEGAL NOTICE

By order of the Commissioners' Court of Collin County, Texas, sealed bids will be received by the Purchasing Agent, 2300 Bloomdale, Suite 3160, McKinney, TX 75071, until **2:00 P.M., Thursday, October 29, 2015**, for Invitation For Bid **Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E. Park (IFB No. 2015-349)**. A **Mandatory Pre-Bid** conference will be held **Tuesday, October 20, 2015 at 9:00 A.M.** at Collin County 900 Building, 900 E. Park, Plano, TX 75074. Bidders shall use lump sum pricing. All Bidders must submit, prior to the bid opening time, a Cashier's Check or acceptable Bid Bond payable without recourse to Collin County in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid plus alternates as submitted. Contractor must furnish a performance and payment bond within ten (10) consecutive calendar days following award of contract. Funds for payment have been provided through the Collin County budget approved by the Commissioner's Court for this fiscal year only. Bidders may obtain detailed specifications and other documents at Office of the Purchasing Agent: Collin County Administration Building, 2300 Bloomdale, Suite 3160, McKinney, TX 75071, 972-548-4165, or by going to: <https://collincountytx.ionwave.net>. Sealed bids will be opened on **Thursday, October 29, 2015 at 2:00 P.M.** by the Purchasing Agent, 2300 Bloomdale, Suite 3160, McKinney, TX 75071. The Commissioners' Court reserves the right to reject any and all bids.

.....

ATTENTION:	CLASSIFIEDS
BILL TO:	ACCOUNT NO 06100315-000
	COMMISSIONER'S COURT

NOTICE TO PUBLISHERS: Please publish in your issue on **Thursday, October 8, 2015** and **Thursday, October 15, 2015**. A copy of this notice and the publisher's affidavit must accompany the invoice when presented for payment.

NEWSPAPER:	<u>Plano Star Courier</u>
DATE:	<u>October 6, 2015</u>
FAX:	<u>972-529-1684</u>

Header	Spec Book 2015-349.pdf	Spec Book
Header	Drawings 2015-349.pdf	Drawings
Header	CIQ-New-2015 (1).pdf	Conflict of Interest Questionnaire_2015
Header	W9_2014.pdf	W-9

Bid Attributes

Please review the following and respond where necessary

#	Name	Note	Response
1	Exceptions	Do you take exceptions to the bid specifications. If so, by separate attachment, please state your exceptions. Valid Responses: [Please Select], Yes, No	_____ (Required)
2	Subcontractors	State the business name of all subcontractors and the type of work they will be performing under this contract. If you are fully qualified to self-perform the entire contract, please respond with "Not Applicable-Self Perform".	_____ (Required)
3	Reference No. 1	List a company or governmental agency where these same/like products /services, as stated herein, have been provided. Include the following: Company/Entity, Contact, Address, City/State/Zip, Phone, and E-Mail.	_____ (Required)
4	Reference No. 2	List a company or governmental agency where these same/like products /services, as stated herein, have been provided. Include the following: Company/Entity, Contact, Address, City/State/Zip, Phone, and E-Mail.	_____ (Required)
5	Reference No. 3	List a company or governmental agency where these same/like products /services, as stated herein, have been provided. Include the following: Company/Entity, Contact, Address, City/State/Zip, Phone, and E-Mail.	_____ (Required)
6	Preferential Treatment	The County of Collin, as a governmental agency of the State of Texas, may not award a contract to a nonresident bidder unless the nonresident's bid is lower than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible Texas resident bidder by the same amount that a Texas resident bidder would be required to underbid a nonresident bidder to obtain a comparable contract in the state in which the nonresident's principal place of business is located (Government Code, Title 10, V.T.C.A., Chapter 2252, Subchapter A). 1. Is your principal place of business in the State of Texas? 2. If your principal place of business is not in Texas, in which State is your principal place of business? 3. If your principal place of business is not in Texas, does your state favor resident bidders (bidders in your state) by	_____ (Required)

some dollar increment or percentage?

4. If your state favors resident bidders, state by what dollar amount or percentage.

- 7 Debarment Certification I certify that neither my company nor an owner or principal of my company has been debarred, suspended or otherwise made ineligible for participation in Federal Assistance programs under Executive Order 12549, "Debarment and Suspension," as described in the Federal Register and Rules and Regulations. _____ (Required)
- Please initial.
- 8 Immigration and Reform Act I declare and affirm that my company is in compliance with the Immigration and Reform Act of 1986 and all employees are legally eligible to work in the United States of America. _____ (Required)
- I further understand and acknowledge that any non-compliance with the Immigration and Reform Act of 1986 at any time during the term of this contract will render the contract voidable by Collin County.
- Please initial.
- 9 Bidder Survey In order to better serve our bidders, the Collin County Purchasing Department is conducting the following survey. _____ (Optional)
- We appreciate your time and effort expended to submit your bid. Should you have any questions or require more information please call (972) 548-4165.
- How did you receive notice of this request?
Valid Responses: [Please Select], Plano Star Courier, Plano Room, Collin County eBid Notification, Collin County Website
- 10 Bidder Acknowledgement Bidder acknowledges, understands the specifications, any and all addenda, and agrees to the bid terms and conditions and can provide the minimum requirements stated herein. Bidder acknowledges they have read the document in its entirety, visited the site, performed investigations and verifications as deemed necessary, is familiar with local conditions under which work is to be performed and will be responsible for any and all errors in Bid submittal resulting from Bidder's failure to do so. Bidder acknowledges the prices submitted in this Bid have been carefully reviewed and are submitted as correct and final. If Bid is accepted, vendor further certifies and agrees to furnish any and all products upon which prices are extended at the price submitted, and upon conditions in the specifications of the Invitation for Bid. _____ (Required)
- Please initial.
- 11 Insurance I understand that the insurance requirements in section 1.55 of this Quote/IFB/RFP are required and a certificate of insurance shall be submitted to the Purchasing department if I am awarded all or a portion of the resulting contract. _____ (Required)
- Please initial.

Line Items

#	Qty	UOM	Description	Response
1	1	lot	State Total Material Cost Incorporated in Project	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				
2	1	lot	State Total Labor Cost Incorporated in Project	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				
3	1	lot	Alternate No. 1: State Materials and Labor Cost for Repair of counter top in Room 121	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				
4	1	lot	Alternate No. 2: State Materials and Labor Cost for Replacement of cabinetry in Room 121	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				
5	1	lot	Alternate No. 3: State Materials and Labor Cost for Removal of cabinetry in receptionist work space in Suite 210	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				
6	1	lot	Alternate No. 4: State Materials and Labor Cost for Removal and Replacement of drywall in Suite 280	\$ _____
Ship To: 900 E. Park Blvd, Plano, TX 75074 USA				
Supplier Notes: _____ _____				



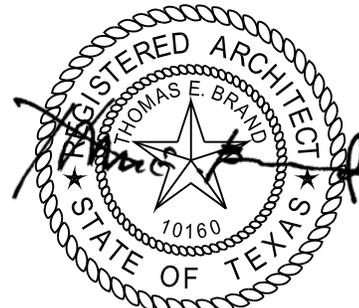
Interior and Exterior Alterations
For
Collin County Building
900 E. Park
Plano, Texas 75074

Project No. 74-1303

PROJECT MANUAL

For

Interior and Exterior Work Alterations
For Collin County Facility
900 E. Park
Plano, Texas 75074



Date of Signing 12/16/13

DryTec Moisture protection Technology Consultants, Inc.
8750 North Central Expressway
Suite 1730
Dallas, Texas 75231
(214) 363-2192
(214) 363-2193 Fax

16 December 2013

Project No. 74-1303

Statement of Jurisdiction

The Texas Board of Architectural Examiners has jurisdiction over complaints regarding the professional practices of persons registered as architects in Texas. Their contact information is as follows:

Texas Board of Architectural Examiners
333 Guadalupe
Suite II - 350
Austin, Texas 78701
Telephone: 512-305-9000

The TBAE website is www.tbae.state.tx.us

DOCUMENT 000110

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>SECTION TITLE</u>	<u>ISSUE DATE</u>	<u>REVISED DATE</u>
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS			
000100	Title Page	16Dec13	
000110	Table of Contents	16Dec13	
001000	Advertisement	16Dec13	
002000	Instructions to Bidders	16Dec13	
004100	Bid Form	16Dec13	
004300	Bid Bond	16Dec13	
005000	Construction Agreement.....	16Dec13	
006100	Payment Bond	16Dec13	
006100	Performance Bond	16Dec13	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS			
011000	Summary	16Dec13	
012100	Allowances	16Dec13	
012500	Substitution Procedures	16Dec13	
012500.13	Substitution Request Form	16Dec13	
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	16Dec13	
012900	Payment Procedures	16Dec13	
013100	Project Management and Coordination	16Dec13	
013200	Construction Progress Documentation	16Dec13	
013300	Submittal Procedures	16Dec13	
	Subcontractors and Major Materials Suppliers List		
013516	Alteration Project Procedure.....	16Dec13	
014000	Quality Requirements	16Dec13	
014200	References	16Dec13	
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls	16Dec13	
015300	Mold Prevention Measures.....	16Dec13	
016000	Product Requirements.....	16Dec13	
017300	Execution	16Dec13	
017700	Closeout Procedures.....	16Dec13	
	Punch List Form		
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data.....	16Dec13	
017839	Project Record Documents.....	16Dec13	
017900	Demonstration and Training	16Dec13	
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS			
024119	Selective Demolition	16Dec13	
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE			
035416	Hydraulic Cement Underlayment.....	16Dec13	
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY			
040420	Maintenance of Unit Masonry	16Dec13	
DIVISION 05 - METALS			
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing.....	16Dec13	
055000	Metal Fabrications	16Dec13	
DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES			
061000	Rough Carpentry	16Dec13	
064600	Sheathing	16Dec13	
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION			
072100	Thermal Insulation	16Dec13	

SECTION	SECTION TITLE	ISSUE DATE	REVISED DATE
---------	---------------	------------	--------------

072119	Foamed-in-Place Insulation.....	16Dec13	
072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers	16Dec13	
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim (Formed Metal)	16Dec13	
079200	Joint Sealants.....	16Dec13	

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

084113	Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts	16Dec13	
088000	Glazing	16Dec13	

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	16Dec13	
092900	Gypsum Board	16Dec13	
093013	Ceramic Tiling	16Dec13	
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	16Dec13	
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	16Dec13	
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring.....	16Dec13	
096816	Sheet Carpeting	16Dec13	
099100	Painting	16Dec13	

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES – Not Used

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT – Not Used

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS – Not Used

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION – Not Used

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT – Not Used

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK – Not Used

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS – Not Used

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES – Not Used

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

BY ORDER OF the Collin County Commissioners Court, Collin County, Texas, bids will be received electronically through Collin County eBid located at <https://collincountytx.ionwave.net>. Bidders are encouraged to submit bids electronically by utilizing Collin County eBid. However, you may submit a sealed hard copy paper bid to the Office of the Collin County Purchasing Agent. All bids, both electronic or hard copy paper form must be submitted as stated below:

**SUBMIT BIDS HARD COPY PAPER
BIDS TO:**

**Office of the Purchasing Agent
Collin County Administration Building
2300 Bloomdale Road, Suite 3160
McKinney, Texas 75071**

****NOTE:
All Correspondence must include suite
number to assist in proper delivery.****

SUBMIT NO LATER THAN:

2:00 P.M., Thursday, October 29, 2015

MARK ENVELOPE:

**IFB 2015-349
Project: Construction, Restoration of
Remediation Areas, 900 E Park**

***ALL BIDS MUST BE RECEIVED IN THE OFFICE OF THE PURCHASING AGENT
BEFORE OPENING DATE AND TIME***

SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDES all materials, labor, equipment and services to produce or be incorporated in such construction. Contract will be a general contract for Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E. Park. Payment for the contract work shall be made pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents.

COLLIN COUNTY APPRECIATES your time and effort in preparing a bid. Hard copy paper bid must be in a separate sealed envelope, manually signed in ink by a person having the authority to bind the firm in a contract and marked clearly on the outside as outlined above. Please note that all bids must be received at the designated location by the deadline shown. Bids received after deadline shall be considered void and unacceptable. Collin County is not responsible for lateness of mail, carrier, etc. and time/date stamp clock in the Collin County Purchasing Department shall be the official time of receipt. All bid forms provided in this Invitation for Bid must be completed prior to submission. Failure to complete the forms shall render your bid null and void. We would appreciate you indicating on your "NO BID" response any requirements of this bid request which may have influenced your decision to "NO BID".

BIDS WILL BE publicly opened in the Office of the Purchasing Agent, 2300 Bloomdale Rd, Suite 3160, McKinney, TX 75071, at the date and time indicated above.

A **MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE** will be held by Collin County located at 900 E. Park, Plano, TX on October 20, 2015 at 9:00 AM in order for bidders to ask questions regarding the proposed work. Meet at the North end of the building. All bidders desiring to bid the work should have a representative at the pre-bid conference; bidders that do not attend the pre-bid conference shall not be considered in the evaluation for award of a contract per Texas

Local Government Code 262.0256. Attendance shall be mandatory at the pre-bid conference.

No oral, telegraphic, telephonic or facsimile bids will be considered. IFB's, RFP's, RFQ's and RFI's may be submitted in electronic format via Collin County eBid at <https://collincountytx.ionwave.net>.

BID SECURITY: All Bidders must submit, prior to the bid opening time, a Cashier's Check or acceptable Bid Bond payable without recourse to Collin County in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the total bid plus alternates as submitted.

1. Bid Bond or Cashier's Check may be mailed or hand delivered to the Office of the Collin County Purchasing Agent, Collin County Administration Building, 2300 Bloomdale Road, Ste 3160, McKinney, TX 75071 and shall be delivered in an envelope, marked plainly on the outside with the Bid Name and Number.
2. Bid Bond may be faxed to the Purchasing Department at 972-548-4694.
3. Bid Bond may be e-mailed to: jgriffin@co.collin.tx.us

Regardless of delivery method, all Bid Bonds shall be received prior to the bid opening time to be considered.

The original Bid Bond shall be received in the Collin County Purchasing Department **no later than** close of business on the third working day after the bid opening. Late receipt of original Bid Bond shall be cause for rejection of bid.

BONDS: Contractor must furnish a performance bond and payment bond within ten (10) consecutive calendar days following award of contract. The bonds shall be issued by a corporate surety in accordance with all Texas Law, including but not limited to, Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code, for public works projects.

SECTION 00200 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction or in other Contract Documents are applicable to these Bidding Documents.
- B. Bidding Documents include the Advertisement or Invitation for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, the bid form, other sample bidding and contract forms and the proposed Contract Documents including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of bids.
- C. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of the Bidding Documents, which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents when the Construction Contract is executed.
- D. "DryTec Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc. will be hereafter referred to in the Project Manual as "Architect" and all correspondence shall be addressed to: Tom Brand, DryTec Moisture Protections Technology Consultants, Inc., 8750 N. Central Expressway, Suite 1730, Dallas, TX 75231.
- E. "Bill Burke" will be hereinafter referred to in this Project Manual as "Project Manager".
- F. "Collin County" will be hereafter referred to in this Project Manual as "Owner".
- G. A Bid is a complete and properly signed submittal to do the Work for designated portion thereof for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- H. The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which work may be added or from which work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- I. An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid in the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents or in the proposed Contract Documents.
- J. A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials or service as described in the Bidding Documents or in the proposed Contract Documents.
- K. A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.
- L. A Sub-Bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials or labor for a portion of the work.
- M. A Contractor is a person or entity who is determined to be the lowest responsible and responsive bidder to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

- N. The Bid Requirements and Other General Conditions, as provided under the Division of the North Central Texas Council of Governments Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction will be applicable to this project, unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents

1.3 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- A. Each bidder, by making his/her Bid, represents that he/she has read and understands the Bidding Documents.
- B. Each Bidder, by making his/her Bid, represents that he/she has visited the site, performed investigations and verifications as he/she deems necessary, and familiarized himself/herself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and will be responsible for any and all errors in his/her bid resulting from his/her failure to do so.
- C. The location and elevations of the various utilities and pipe work included within the scope of the work are offered as a general guide only, without guarantee as to accuracy. The Contractor shall verify and investigate to his/her own satisfaction the location and elevation of all utilities, pipe work, and the like and shall adequately inform himself/herself of their relation to the work before submitting a bid.
- D. Before submitting a bid each bidder will, at bidder's own expense, make or obtain any additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies and obtain any additional information (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the site, or otherwise which may affect cost, progress, performance or furnishing of the work and which bidder deems necessary to determine its bid for performing and furnishing the work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. Bidder will rely solely on its own site investigation and assumes the risk of any site conditions not discovered that may result in additional costs and all errors in the bid.
- E. On request in advance, Owner will provide each bidder access to the site to conduct explorations and tests as each bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidder shall fill all holes, clean up and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations.
- F. The lands upon which the work is to be performed, right-of way and easement for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the work are identified in the Contract Documents.
- G. Each bidder by making his/her bid represents that his/her bid is based upon the materials, systems, and equipment required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

1.4 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- A. Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing bids; neither County, nor Architect assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- B. County or the Architect, in making copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

1.5 BIDDING PROCEDURES

- A. All bids shall be prepared on the forms provided by the Architect and submitted in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders. The Architect or owner will furnish bidders

with bid forms which will provide for the following bid items. Bidders shall provide all requested information. Prices bid/proposed shall *only* be considered if they are provided in the appropriate space(s) on the Collin County bid form(s). For consideration, any additions or deductions to the bid/proposal prices offered must be shown under the exceptions section of the bid/proposal in the case of electronic submittal, ONLY in the case of a hard copy submittal will an additional attachment be allowed. Extraneous numbers, prices, comments, etc. or bidder/offeror generated documents appearing elsewhere on the bid or as an additional attachment shall be deemed to have no effect on the prices offered in the designated locations.

1. A single contract price for each bid item as detailed and described in these specifications.
 2. Acknowledgment of Addenda.
 3. Number of consecutive calendar days to complete project.
 4. Additional price if a performance bond is required.
 5. Alternate bids.
 6. Unit prices.
- B. A bid (electronic or hard copy) is invalid if it has not been deposited at the designed location prior to the time and date for receipt of bids indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation For Bid, or prior to any extension thereof issued to the bidders. Bids received in County Purchasing Department after submission deadline shall be returned unopened and will be considered void and unacceptable. Owner is not responsible for lateness of mail, carrier, etc. and time/date stamp clock in County Purchasing Department shall be the official time of receipt.
- C. Unless otherwise provided in any supplement to these Instructions to Bidders, no bidder shall modify, withdraw or cancel his/her bid or any part thereof for ninety (90) consecutive calendar days after the time designated for the receipt of bids in the Advertisement or Invitation For Bid.
- D. Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the Work to be done.
- E. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form nor limit or qualify his/her bid in any other manner. Bids so qualified will be subject to disqualification.
- F. Collin County is by statute exempt from the State Sales Tax and Federal Excise Tax; therefore, the prices submitted shall not include taxes.

1.6 DISCREPANCIES AND AMBIGUITIES

Any interpretations, corrections and/or changes to an Invitation For Bid and related Specifications or extensions to the opening/receipt date will be made by addenda to the respective document by the Collin County Purchasing Department. Questions and/or clarification requests must be submitted no later than seven (7) days prior to the opening/receipt date. Those received at a later date may not be addressed prior to the public opening. Sole authority to authorize addenda shall be vested in Collin County Purchasing Agent as entrusted by the Collin County Commissioners' Court. Addenda may be transmitted electronically via Collin County eBid, by facsimile, E-mail transmission or mailed via the US Postal Service.

- 1.6.1 Addenda will be transmitted to all that are known to have received a copy of the IFB and related Specifications. However, it shall be the sole responsibility of the Bidder to verify issuance/non-issuance of addenda and to check all avenues of document availability (i.e. Collin County eBid at <https://collincountytx.ionwave.net>; telephoning Purchasing

Department directly, etc.) prior to opening/receipt date and time to insure Bidder's receipt of any addenda issued. Bidder shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Each bidder represents that his/her bid is based upon the materials and equipment described in the Bidding Documents.
- B. No substitution will be considered unless written request has been submitted to the Architect for approval at least seven (7) consecutive calendar days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
- C. If the Architect and Owner approves a proposed substitution, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum.

1.8 QUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

- A. Within seven (7) consecutive calendar days following bid opening, the apparent low bidder shall submit with a properly executed Contractor's Qualification Statement as evidence to establish bidder's financial responsibility, experience and possession of such equipment as may be needed to prosecute the work in an expeditious, safe and satisfactory manner. This Statement shall include:
 - 1. List of current projects.
 - 2. List of projects completed within the past five years.
 - 3. Experience of key individuals of the organization.
 - 4. Trade and Bank references.
 - 5. A recent financial statement to confirm that the bidder has suitable financial status to meet obligations incidental to performing the work. Audited financial statements are not mandatory. Unaudited financial statements will be accepted. If bidder's firm does, however, have audited statements, please include a copy with your bid.
 - 6. A statement of cost for each major item of Work included in the Bid.
 - 7. A designation of the Work to be performed by the Bidder with his/her own forces.
 - 8. A list of names of the Subcontractors or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each portion of the Work. The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed Subcontractors. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder in writing if either the County or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on such lists. If Owner or Architect has a reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on such list, and refuses in writing to accept such person or organization, the Bidder may, at his/her option, withdraw his/her Bid without forfeiture of Bid Security or provide an acceptable substitute. Subcontractors and other persons and organizations proposed by the Bidder and accepted by Owner and Architect must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and accepted, and shall not be changed except with the written approval of Owner and the Architect.
- B. Bidders may be disqualified and their bids not considered for any of the following specific reasons:
 - 1. Reason for believing collusion exists among bidders.
 - 2. The bidder being interested in any litigation against Owner.
 - 3. The bidder being in arrears on any existing contract or having defaulted on a previous contract.
 - 4. Lack of competency as revealed by the financial statement, experience and equipment, questionnaires, or qualification statement.

5. Uncompleted work which in the judgment of Owner will prevent or hinder the prompt completion of additional work if awarded.
- C. Minimum Standards For Responsible Prospective Bidders: A prospective Bidder must meet the following minimum requirements:
1. have adequate financial resources, or the ability to obtain such resources as required;
 2. be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery/ completion schedule;
 3. have a satisfactory record of performance;
 4. have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics; and
 5. be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.

Collin County may request representation and other information sufficient to determine Bidder's ability to meet these minimum standards listed above.

- D. In determining to whom to award the contract, the Owner may consider;
1. the purchase price;
 2. the reputation of the bidder/contractor/vendor and of the bidder/contractor/vendor's goods or services;
 3. the quality of the bidder/contractor/vendor's goods or services;
 4. the extent to which the goods or services meet the Owner's needs;
 5. the bidder/contractor/vendor's past relationship with the Owner;
 6. the total long-term cost to the Owner to acquire the bidder/contractor/vendor's goods or services; and
 7. any other relevant factors specifically listed in the Instruction to Bidders..

1.9 PREPARATION OF BID

- A. Bidder shall submit his/her bid on the forms furnished by the Architect. All blank spaces in forms shall be correctly filled in and the bidder shall state the prices, written in words and in figures. Where there is discrepancy between the price written in words and the price written in figures, the price written in words shall govern. If bid is submitted by an individual, his/her name must be signed by him/her or his/her duly authorized agency. If the bid is submitted by a firm, association or partnership, the name and address of each member must be given, and the bid must be signed by an official or duly authorized agent. Powers of attorney authorizing agents or others to sign bids must be properly certified and must be in writing and submitted with the bid.
- B. Bidder shall bear any/all costs associated with it's preparation of any bid, proposal or submittal.
- C. Public Information Act: Collin County is governed by the Texas Public Information Act, Chapter 552 of the Texas Government Code. All information submitted by prospective bidders during the bidding process is subject to release under the Act.

- D. The Bidder shall comply with Commissioners' Court Order No. 2004-167-03-11, County Logo Policy.

1.10 BID SECURITY

- A. Each bid must be accompanied by Bid Security (in accordance with instructions set forth in section 00100-Advertisement For Bids) made payable to Owner in an amount of five percent (5%) of the bidder's maximum bid price and in the form of a Cashier's Check or a Bid Bond, duly executed by bidder as principal and having as surety thereon, a corporate surety authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas and licensed to issue such bond, as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into a Contract and execute required Performance and Payment Bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of Collin County Commissioners' Court award of Contract.
- B. The Bid Security of the contractor will be retained until such bidder has executed the Contract Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon, the Bid Security will be returned. If the contractor fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the required Contract Security within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of Collin County Commissioners' Court award of Contract, Owner may annul the award of contract and the Bid Security of that bidder will be forfeited. The Bid Security of the other bidders whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of the seventh (7th) consecutive calendar day after the effective date of the Agreement or the ninety-fifth (95th) consecutive calendar day after the bid opening, whereupon, the Bid Security furnished by such bidders will be returned. Bid Security with bids which are not competitive will be returned within seven (7) consecutive calendar days after the contract award.
- C. Should the bidder to whom the Contract is awarded refuse or neglect to execute and file the contract and bonds within ten (10) consecutive calendar days of Collin County Commissioners' Court award of Contract, Owner may annul award of Contract and the Bid Security filed with the bid shall become the property of Owner, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages. Owner reserves the right to award canceled Contract to next responsible, lowest and best bidder as it deems to be in the best interest of the County.
- D. Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of all bidders until either:
 - 1. the Contract has been executed and the bonds have been furnished, or
 - 2. the specified time has elapsed so that bids may be withdrawn, or
 - 3. all bids have been rejected.

1.11 PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

- A. The Contractor shall post with Owner, not later than ten (10) consecutive calendar days of Collin County Commissioners' Court award of Contract, a Performance Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the total contract price in such form as is satisfactory to Owner, in compliance with Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and all other applicable Texas Law, and on the form specified in the Contract Documents. This bond shall be executed by a corporate surety company duly authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas and licensed to issue such a bond in the State of Texas. The Contractor shall notify its corporate surety of any Contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall post with Owner, not later than ten (10) consecutive calendar days of Collin County Commissioners' Court award of Contract, a Payment Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the total contract price in such form as is satisfactory to Owner, in compliance with Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and all other

applicable Texas Law, and on the form specified in the Contract Documents. This bond shall be executed by a corporate surety company duly authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas and licensed to issue such a bond in the State of Texas. The Contractor shall notify its corporate surety of any Contract changes.

- C. The Contractor must demonstrate to Owner that it can secure the required performance and payment bonds, issued by a corporate surety company authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas and licensed to issue such a bond in the State of Texas. Contractor must also demonstrate that the bond is not in excess of ten percent (10%) of the corporate surety company's capital and surplus. To the extent the amount of the bond exceeds ten percent (10%) of the corporate surety company's capital and surplus, such bond will not be accepted unless bidder provides written certification that the corporate surety company has reinsured the portion of the risk that exceeds ten percent (10%) of the corporate surety company's capital and surplus with one or more insurers who are duly authorized, accredited or trusted to do business in the State of Texas. The amount reinsured by any reinsurer must not exceed ten percent (10%) of the reinsurer's capital and surplus.
- D. The Contractor must file with the performance bond and payment bond, all documents and information necessary to establish that the agent signing the bond is authorized to write the bond in the amount requested, and if applicable, that reinsurance requirements, have been met, including limits and ratings or other evidence of company solvency.
- E. If the corporate surety company on any bond furnished by Contractor to Owner is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent or such corporate surety company's right to do business in the State of Texas is revoked, the Contractor shall within five (5) consecutive calendar days thereafter substitute another bond and corporate surety company, both of which shall be acceptable to Owner.

1.12 FILING BID

- A. All Bids, proposals, or submittals submitted in hard copy paper form shall be submitted in a sealed envelope, plainly marked on the outside with the Invitation for Bid (IFB) number and name. A hard copy paper form bid, proposal, or submittal shall be manually signed in ink by a person having the authority to bind the firm in a contract. Submittals, bids or proposals shall be mailed or hand delivered to the Collin County Purchasing Department.
- B. No oral, telegraphic or telephonic submittals will be accepted.
- C. All Bids, submittals or proposals submitted shall remain locked until official date and time of opening as stated in the Special Terms and Conditions of the IFB.
- D. For hard copy paper form bids, proposals, or submittals, any alterations made prior to opening date and time must be initialed by the signer of the bid, proposal, or submittal, guaranteeing authenticity. Bids, proposals, or submittals cannot be altered or amended after submission deadline.
- E. No bid, proposal, or submittal will be considered unless it is filed with the Owner Purchasing Department within the time limit for receiving bids as stated in the Advertisement for Bids or IFB. Each hard copy paper bid shall be in a sealed envelope plainly marked with the word "BID", and the name and bid number of the project as designated in the Advertisement for Bids or IFB.

1.13 MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID

- A. No bid, proposal, or submittal may be withdrawn or modified after the bid opening except where the award of the contract has been delayed beyond ninety (90) consecutive calendar

days after date of bid opening or as per Texas Local Government Code, Title 8, Chapter 262, Subchapter C., Section 262.0305. Modifications after Award.

1.14 IRREGULAR BID

- A. It is understood that Collin County, Texas reserves the right to accept or reject any and/or all Bids, proposals, or submittals for any or all products and/or services covered in an Invitation For Bid (IFB) and to waive informalities or defects in submittals or to accept such submittals as it shall deem to be in the best interest of Collin County.

1.15 REJECTION OF BID

- A. The bidder acknowledges the right of Owner to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. In addition, the bidder recognizes the right of Owner to reject a bid if the bidder failed to furnish any required Bid Security, or to submit the data required by the Bidding Documents, or if the bid is in any way incomplete or irregular.

1.16 METHOD OF AWARD

- A. In evaluating bids, Owner will consider whether or not the bids comply with the prescribed requirements, base prices, any alternates, unit pricing, completion time, bidder's qualifications, bidder's proposed subcontractors, suppliers, etc., and other data as may be requested in the Bid Documents.
- B. Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of bidder, proposed subcontractors, suppliers and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Bidding Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.
- C. If the contract is to be awarded, it will be awarded to the lowest and best responsible bidder whose evaluation, by Owner, indicates to be in the best interests of the project. If no alternates are selected by Owner, the Owner may award the contract to a responsible bidder who submits the lowest and best bid.
- D. Evaluation of Alternates - Any and/or all or none of the alternates may be considered in evaluation. Owner may award Contract on base bid plus any and/or all or none of the alternates.
- E. Owner anticipates award within ninety (90) consecutive calendar days after bid opening.
- F. The bid, when properly accepted by the County, shall constitute a Contract equally binding between the contractor and Owner. No different or additional terms will become part of this Contract with the exception of a written Change Order, signed by both parties.
- G. No oral statement of any person shall modify or otherwise change, or affect the terms, conditions or specifications stated in the resulting contract. All change orders to the contract will be made in writing by Collin County Purchasing Agent.

1.17 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. The person or persons, partnership, company, firm, association or corporation to whom a contract is awarded shall within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after such award, sign the necessary contract agreements and submit the required bonds entering into the required

Contract with Owner. No contract shall be binding on Owner until it has been executed by Owner or his/her duly authorized representative, and delivered to the Contractor.

1.18 FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT

- A. The failure of the Bidder to execute the required bonds or to sign the required Contract within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after the Contract is awarded, shall be considered by Owner as abandonment of his/her Bid, and Owner may annul the award, at the Owner's sole discretion.

1.19 PURCHASE ORDER

- A. A purchase order(s) shall be generated by Owner to the contractor. The purchase order number **must** appear on all itemized invoices. Collin County will not be responsible for any orders placed or delivered without a valid purchase order number.

1.20 NOTICE TO PROCEED

- A. Upon the execution and delivery of Bonds, Executed Contract by Contractor, progress schedule, proof of insurance, and all other documents required prior to commencing work herein, Owner will issue a written Notice to Proceed to the Contractor requesting that he/she proceed with construction, and the Contractor shall commence work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after the date of Notice to Proceed.

1.21 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with the Contract, and payments shall be made in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Final Payment: Upon final completion and acceptance of the work, Owner shall pay the remainder of the contract price as recommended by Architect, in accordance with Texas Government Code, Title 10, Subtitle F., Chapter 2251. Contractor(s) is required to pay subcontractors within ten (10) days after the contractor has received payment from the County.
- D. The Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that if the Contractor subcontracts with a third party for services and/or material, the primary Contractor (awardee) accepts responsibility for full and prompt payment to the third party. Any dispute between the primary Contractor and the third party, including any payment dispute, will be promptly remedied by the Contractor. Failure to promptly render a remedy or to make prompt payment to the third party (subcontractor) may result in the withholding of funds from the primary Contractor by Collin County for any payments owed to the third party.

1.22 AFFIDAVIT OF BILLS PAID

- A. Prior to final acceptance of this project by Owner, the Contractor shall execute an affidavit that all bills for labor, materials, and incidentals incurred in the project construction have been paid in full, and that there are no claims pending.

1.23 EXEMPTION FROM STATE OF TEXAS AND LOCAL SALES TAX ON MATERIALS

- A. Owner qualifies for exemption from State and Local Sales Tax pursuant to the provisions of Chapter 151, Section 151.309 of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax Act. The Contractor performing this Contract may purchase all materials, supplies, equipment

consumed in the performance of this Contract by issuing to his/her suppliers an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax. .

1.24 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- A. No public official shall have interest, direct or indirect, in this contract, in accordance with Texas Local Government Code Title 5, Subtitle C, Chapter 171.

1.25 ETHICS

- A. The bidder/contractor shall comply with Commissioners Court Order No. 96-680-10-28, Establishment of Guidelines & Restrictions Regarding The Acceptance of Gifts by County Officials & County employees.

1.26 BID COMPLIANCE

- A. Bid must comply with all federal, state, county and local laws concerning this type of project and the fulfillment of all ADA (Americans With Disabilities Act) requirements.
- B. Design, strength, quality of materials and workmanship must conform to the highest standards of manufacturing and engineering practice.
- C. All products must be new and unused, unless otherwise specified, in first-class condition and of current manufacture.

1.27 DRUG FREE

- A. All bidders shall provide any and all notices as may be required under the Drug-Free Work Place Act of 1988, 41 U.S.C. 701, and Collin County Commissioners' Court Order No. 90-455-06-11, to its employees and all sub-contractors to insure that Owner maintains a drug-free work place. The use, possession or being under the influence of drugs and/or alcohol while working on this bid project or while on County property is prohibited and may result in removal of an individual from the project and/or immediate termination of contract. The County reserves the right to review drug testing records of any personnel involved in this bid project. The County may require, at contractor's expense, drug testing of contractor's personnel if no drug testing records exists or if such test results are older than six (6) months.
- B. Substances and cut-off levels are as follows:

<u>SUBSTANCE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM LEVEL</u>
Amphetamines	1000 NG/ML
Barbiturates	300 NG/ML
Benzodiazepines	300 NG/ML
Cocaine Metabolite	300 NG/ML
Opiates	300 NG/ML
Phencyclidine (PCP)	25 NG/ML
THC (Marijuana) Metabolite	100 NG/ML
Methadone, Urinary	300 NG/ML
Methaquaone, Urine	300 NG/ML
Propoxyphene	300 NG/ML

1.28 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless Collin County and all its past, present and future officers, agents and employees and all entities, their officers, agents and employees who are participating in this contract from all

suits, claims, actions, damages (including personal injury and or property damages), or demands of any character, name and description, (including attorneys' fees, expenses and other defense costs of any nature) brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of Contractor's breach of the contract arising from an award, and/or any negligent act, error, omission or fault of the Contractor, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier of Contractor in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from an award. Contractor shall pay in full any judgment with costs, including attorneys' fees and expenses which is rendered against Collin County and/or participating entities arising out of such breach, act, error, omission and/or fault.

1.29 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. The time for completion is set forth herein and will be included in the Contract. All work shall be completed within the consecutive calendar day count shown in the Contractor's bid. The calendar day count shall commence ten (10) consecutive calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed by Owner, the Contractor shall submit a detailed progress and schedule chart to Owner for review. This chart will be used to assure completion of the job within the number of consecutive calendar days stated in bid documents.

1.30 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- A. If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration, or by other causes which the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- C. If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time and could not have been reasonably anticipated, and that the weather conditions had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.
- C. Contractor's sole remedy for any delays in the project, which are not the fault of the Contractor, shall be an equitable extension of time to perform the work, required by the Contract. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to make a claim for delay, impact or acceleration damages against the Owner.

1.31 DAMAGES

A. Should the contractor fail to complete the project within the specified completion schedule the sum of \$240.00 per calendar day will be deducted from the moneys due the contractor for the work. This sum shall not be considered as a penalty, but rather as reasonable liquidated damages, since it would be impracticable or extremely difficult to fix the actual damages. An extension of time may be allowed for delays beyond the control of the contractor at the discretion of Owner.

1.32 TERMINATION

This contract shall remain in effect until any of the following occurs:

- A. completion of project;
- B. acceptance of work ordered; or
- C. termination by either party pursuant to the terms of the Contract with a thirty (30) days written notice prior to cancellation that must state therein the reasons for such cancellation.
- D. Breach of the contract by the Contractor for failure
 - 1. to meet completion schedules, or
 - 2. otherwise perform in accordance with these specifications.

Breach of contract or default authorizes the County to purchase elsewhere and charge the full increase in cost and handling to the defaulting Contractor.

1.33 PATENTS - COPYRIGHTS

- A. The contractor agrees to protect Owner from any claims involving infringements of patents and/or copyrights. In no event shall Owner be liable to a contractor for any/all suits arising on the grounds of patent(s) or copyright(s) infringement.

1.34 VENUE; GOVERNING LAW

- A. This contract will be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Should any portion of this contract be in conflict with the laws of the State of Texas, the State laws shall invalidate only that portion. The remaining portion of the contract shall remain in effect. This contract is performable in Collin County, Texas.

1.35 ASSIGNMENT

- A. The contractor shall not sell, assign, transfer or convey this contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written approval from Collin County Commissioners' Court.

1.36 SILENCE OF SPECIFICATION

- A. The apparent silence of any part of the specification as to any detail or to the apparent omission from it of a detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best commercial practices are to prevail. All interpretations of the specification shall be made on the basis of this statement.

1.37 PROVISION CONCERNING ESCALATOR CLAUSES

- A. Bid(s) containing any condition which provides for changes in the stated bid prices due to increase or decrease in the costs of materials, labor, or other items required for this project, will be rejected and returned to the bidder without being considered.

1.38 ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES

- A. The quantities listed in the Bid Form will be considered as approximate and will be used for the comparison of bids. Payments will be made to the Contractor only for the actual quantities of work performed or materials furnished in accordance with the contract. The quantity of work to be done and the materials may be increased or decreased as provided for in the Contract Documents.

1.39 TREE PROTECTION OUTSIDE LIMITS OF WORK

- A. The Contractor will be required to obtain written authorization from Owner for the removal of any tree three inches (3") in diameter or greater for any area outside the limits of the

street right-of-way or slope easement. It is the intent of Owner to preserve as much as possible the natural condition of the floodplains.

1.40 EXCAVATION/TRENCH SAFETY

A. TRENCH SAFETY

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for complying with state laws and federal regulations relating to trench safety, including those which may be enacted during the performance under this contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for selecting an appropriate method of providing trench safety after due consideration of the job conditions, location of utilities, pavement conditions and other relevant factors. Slope-back methods which may result in unnecessary displacement of utilities and/or destruction of pavement may not be used without permission from the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing to the OWNER an acceptable trench safety plan signed and sealed by a Professional Architect qualified to do such work and registered in Texas. Devices used to provide trench safety such as trench shields and shoring systems will be likewise certified by professional Architects registered in the State of Texas or by a professional Engineer registered in the state of manufacture of the shield.

B. PAYMENT FOR TRENCH SAFETY

Payment for trench safety shall be by the lineal feet of trench exceeding a depth of five (5) ft. Excavation for slope-back methods shall be subsidiary to the trench safety pay item including replacement and recompaction. Excess excavation for other trench safety methods is also subsidiary to the trench safety pay item. Costs relating to the preparation of the trench safety plan including geotechnical investigation, testing and report preparation fees are all subsidiary to the pay item for trench safety. Should trench safety measures be required during contract performance where no pay item has been provided, then the CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the OWNER and, if directed to do so, provide trench safety under the provisions of the contract. Should the OWNER fail to authorize the work, then the CONTRACTOR shall proceed under the provisions of the Contract. Trench safety requirements are mandatory and may not be waived.

C. PAYMENT FOR SPECIAL SHORING

Payment for special shoring, if any, shall be based on the square feet of shoring used.

- D. The Contractor must be made aware that on construction projects in which trench excavation will exceed a depth of five feet (5'), the uniform set of general conditions must require that the bid documents and the contract include detailed plans and specifications for adequate safety systems that meet Occupational Safety and Health Administration standards that will be in effect during the period of construction of the project. The Contractor shall provide a separate pay item for trench excavation safety in accordance with the Texas Health & Safety Code Chapter 756. The Contractor shall verify that these plans and specifications include a pay item for these same trench excavation safety systems, in accordance with Texas Government Code, Title 10, Section 2166.303, Uniform Trench Safety Conditions. The contractor shall insure that drainage from adjacent properties is not

blocked by his/her excavations. Measurement and payment for excavation/trench safety systems will not be made directly, but considered subsidiary to the work.

- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all surveys and testing, including geotechnical surveys and testing, necessary to insure it can comply with all laws regarding adequate trench excavation safety.

1.41 CONSTRUCTION STAKING

- A. Architect will provide the Contractor with primary horizontal and vertical control to consist of one construction baseline and two benchmarks.
- B. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to preserve any and/or all markings and staking. Payment for costs of restaking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.42 PERMITS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits.

1.43 MATERIALS TESTING

- A. Owner will be responsible for all materials testing.

1.44 WAGE SCALE

- A. In accordance with Texas Government Code, Title 10, Section 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates, the general prevailing wage rate has been determined for this locality for the craft or type of workman needed to execute work of a similar character of the project listed herein. The Contractor shall pay the prevailing wage rate in this locality to all his/her employees and subcontractors performing work on this project, and in no event shall the Contractor pay less than the rate shown in the following schedule.

General Decision Number: TX150289 03/06/2015 TX289

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20140289

State: Texas

Construction Type: Building

County: Collin County in Texas.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional

information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2015
1	01/30/2015
2	03/06/2015

ASBE0021-011 05/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Duct, Pipe and Mechanical System Insulation)....	\$ 21.52	7.15

BOIL0074-003 01/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 23.14	21.55

CARP1421-002 04/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 25.30	8.30

ELEV0021-006 01/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 37.33	28.385

FOOTNOTES: a - A. 6% under 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked. 8% over 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked.

New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and Veterans Day.

ENGI0178-005 06/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		

(1) Tower Crane.....	\$ 29.00	10.60
(2) Cranes with Pile Driving or Caisson Attachment and Hydraulic Crane 60 tons and above.....	\$ 28.75	10.60
(3) Hydraulic cranes 59 Tons and under.....	\$ 27.50	10.60

IRON0263-005 12/01/2013

Rates Fringes

IRONWORKER (ORNAMENTAL AND STRUCTURAL).....	\$ 22.70	5.35
--	----------	------

PLUM0100-005 07/01/2013

Rates Fringes

HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC Unit Installation Only).....	\$ 26.88	8.83
PIPEFITTER (Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation).....	\$ 26.88	8.83

* SUTX2014-015 07/21/2014

Rates Fringes

BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 21.06	0.00
CARPENTER, Excludes Drywall Hanging, Form Work, and Metal Stud Installation.....	\$ 15.78	0.00
CAULKER.....	\$ 15.16	0.00
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...	\$ 13.04	0.00
DRYWALL HANGER AND METAL STUD INSTALLER.....	\$ 13.00	0.00
ELECTRICIAN (Alarm Installation Only).....	\$ 20.93	3.86
ELECTRICIAN (Communication Technician Only).....	\$ 15.35	1.39
ELECTRICIAN (Low Voltage Wiring Only).....	\$ 17.04	1.39

ELECTRICIAN, Excludes Low Voltage Wiring and Installation of Alarms/Sound and Communication Systems.....	\$ 20.01	2.69
FORM WORKER.....	\$ 11.89	0.00
GLAZIER.....	\$ 16.46	3.94
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Operator (Striping Machine).....	\$ 10.04	2.31
INSTALLER - SIDING (METAL/ALUMINUM/VINYL).....	\$ 14.74	0.00
INSTALLER - SIGN.....	\$ 15.50	0.00
INSULATOR - BATT.....	\$ 13.00	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....	\$ 12.29	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 10.52	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...	\$ 10.54	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 10.93	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....	\$ 13.00	0.35
LABORER: Plaster Tender.....	\$ 12.22	0.00
LABORER: Roof Tearoff.....	\$ 11.28	0.00
LABORER: Landscape and Irrigation.....	\$ 10.55	0.00
LATHER.....	\$ 16.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 12.83	0.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 13.93	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 18.29	1.31
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 15.69	0.50

OPERATOR: Forklift.....	\$ 13.21	0.81
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 13.03	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 13.46	0.85
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 17.52	3.33
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 18.44	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 15.04	0.00
PAINTER (Brush, Roller and Spray), Excludes Drywall Finishing/Taping.....	\$ 13.35	5.10
PAINTER: Drywall Finishing/Taping Only.....	\$ 14.24	3.83
PIPEFITTER (HVAC Pipe Installation Only).....	\$ 20.45	4.00
PLASTERER.....	\$ 16.58	0.00
PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation.....	\$ 22.46	4.06
ROOFER.....	\$ 17.19	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 21.13	4.79
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 24.88	5.97
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 37.50	0.00
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 11.22	0.00
TILE SETTER.....	\$ 14.25	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: 1/Single Axle Truck.....	\$ 16.00	0.81
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 12.39	1.18

TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck.....\$ 19.65 8.57

TRUCK DRIVER: Semi-Trailer
Truck.....\$ 12.50 0.00

TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.....\$ 12.00 4.11

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate

changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

- B. Except for work on legal holidays, the “General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage” for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) the number of hours worked per day, except for overtime hours, times (b) the above respective rate per hour.
- C. For legal holidays, the “General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage” for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour, times (b) the number of hours worked on the legal holiday.
- D. For overtime work, the “General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage” for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour, times (b) the number of hours worked on overtime.
- E. Under the provisions of Texas Government Code, Title 10, Section 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates, the contractor or subcontractor of the contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the entity on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, sixty dollars (\$60.00) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract.
- F. If the construction project involves the expenditure of Federal funds in excess of \$2,000, the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics will be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Secretary of Labor to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on the project of a character similar to the contract work.

- 1.45 Collin County Purchasing Department shall serve as Contract Administrator or shall supervise agents designated by Collin County.
- 1.46 All warranties shall be stated as required in the Uniform Commercial Code.
- 1.47 The Contractor and Collin County agree that both parties have all rights, duties, and remedies available as stated in the Uniform Commercial Code.
- 1.48 Contractor shall not fraudulently advertise, publish or otherwise make reference to the existence of a contract between Collin County and Contractor for purposes of solicitation. As exception, Contractor may refer to Collin County as an evaluating reference for purposes of establishing a contract with other entities.
- 1.49 Contractor shall provide Collin County with diagnostic access tools at no additional cost to Collin County, for all Electrical and Mechanical systems, components, etc., procured through this contract.
- 1.50 **CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECK:** If required, ALL individuals may be subject to a criminal history background check performed by the Collin County's Sheriff's Office prior to access being granted to Collin County property or facilities. Upon request, Contractor shall provide list of individuals to Collin County Purchasing Department within five (5) working days.

- 1.51 Vendors/Contractors/Providers must be in compliance with the Immigration and Reform Act of 1986 and all employees specific to this solicitation must be legally eligible to work in the United States of America.
- 1.52 **CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY:** This provision applies if the anticipated Contract exceeds \$100,000.00 and as it relates to the expenditure of federal grant funds. By submitting a bid or proposal in response to this solicitation, the Bidder/Quoter/Offeror certifies that at the time of submission, he/she is not on the Federal Government's list of suspended, ineligible, or debarred contractors. In the event of placement on the list between the time of bid/proposal submission and time of award, the Bidder/Quoter/Offeror will notify the Collin County Purchasing Agent. Failure to do so may result in terminating this contract for default.
- 1.53 **NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS:** The Collin County Detention Facility houses persons who have been charged with and/or convicted of serious criminal offenses. When entering the Detention Facility, you could: (1) hear obscene or graphic language; (2) view partially clothed male inmates; (3) be subjected to verbal abuse or taunting; (4) risk physical altercations or physical contact, which could be minimal or possibly serious; (5) be exposed to communicable or infectious diseases; (6) be temporarily detained or prevented from immediately leaving the Detention Facility in the case of an emergency or "lockdown; and (7) subjected to a search of your person or property. While the Collin County Sheriff's Office takes every reasonable precaution to protect the safety of visitors to the Detention Facility, because of the inherently dangerous nature of a Detention Facility and the type of the persons incarcerated therein, please be advised that the possibility of such situations exist and you should carefully consider such risks when entering the Detention Facility. By entering the Collin County Detention Facility, you acknowledge that you are aware of such potential risks and willingly and knowingly choose to enter the Collin County Detention Facility.
- 1.54 Contractors doing business with OWNER agree to comply with Federal Executive Order 13465 E-Verify. It is OWNER's intention and duty to comply and support the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) which includes provisions addressing employment eligibility, employment verification and non-discrimination. According to the INA, contractors/employers may hire only persons who may legally work in the United States. Subsequently, contractors and subcontractors doing business with OWNER must confirm their enrollment in the E-Verify system which verifies employment eligibility through completion and checking of I-9 forms. OWNER reserves the right to audit contractors process to verify enrollment compliance.
- 1.55 **INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS**
- A. **CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE**
1. Before commencing work, the CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor shall be required, at its own expense, to furnish the Collin County Purchasing Agent with certified copies of all insurance certificate(s) required by Texas Law, and the coverages required herein, indicating the coverage is to remain in force throughout the term of this Contract. Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the CONTRACTOR, during the term of the Contract the CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor at their own expense shall purchase and maintain the herein stipulated minimum insurance with companies duly approved to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the OWNER. Certificates of each policy shall be delivered to the OWNER before any work is started, along with a written statement from the issuing company stating that said policy shall not be canceled, nonrenewed or materially changed without 30 days advance written notice being given to the OWNER.

2. In addition to any coverage required by Texas Law, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the following coverages at not less than the specified amounts:

- B. Workers Compensation insurance required by Texas Law at statutory limits, including employer's liability coverage of not less than \$1,000,000. In addition to these, the CONTRACTOR must comply with all the requirements of the Texas Department of Insurance, Division of Workers' Compensation; (Note: If you have questions concerning these requirements, you are instructed to contact the DWC.)

1. By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the CONTRACTOR is representing to the OWNER that all employees of the CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the CONTRACTOR to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

2. The CONTRACTOR'S failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of Contract by the Contractor which entitles the OWNER to declare the Contract void if the CONTRACTOR does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the OWNER.

- C. Broad form commercial general liability insurance, including independent contractor's liability, completed operations and contractual liability, written on an occurrence form, covering, but not limited to, the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this contract, fully insuring CONTRACTOR'S (or subcontractor's) liability for injury to or death of OWNER'S employees and third parties, extended to include personal injury liability coverage with damage to property, with minimum limits as set forth below:

General Aggregate \$2,000,000

Products — Components/Operations Aggregate \$2,000,000

Personal and Advertising Injury \$ 1,000,000

Each Occurrence \$ 1,000,000

1. The policy shall include coverage extended to apply to completed operations, asbestos hazards (if this project involves work with asbestos) and XCU (explosion, collapse and underground) hazards. The completed operations coverage must be maintained for a minimum of one year after final completion and acceptance of the work, with evidence of same filed with OWNER.

- D. Comprehensive automobile and truck liability insurance, covering owned, hired and non-owned vehicles, with a combined bodily injury and property damage minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Such insurance shall include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.

E. OWNER'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

CONTRACTOR shall obtain, pay for and maintain at all times during the prosecution of the work under this contract an OWNER'S protective liability insurance policy naming the OWNER as insured for property damage and bodily injury, which may arise in the prosecution of the Work or CONTRACTOR'S operations under this Contract. Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis, and the policy shall be issued by the same insurance company that carries the CONTRACTOR'S liability insurance with a combined bodily injury and property damage minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate.

F. "UMBRELLA" LIABILITY INSURANCE

CONTRACTOR shall obtain, pay for and maintain umbrella liability insurance during the contract term, insuring CONTRACTOR for an amount of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence combined limit for bodily injury and property damage that follows from and applies in excess of the primary liability coverages required hereinabove. The policy shall provide "drop down" coverage where underlying primary insurance coverage limits are insufficient or exhausted. OWNER shall be named as an additional insured.

G. RAILROAD PROTECTIVE INSURANCE

When required in the Special Provisions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain, maintain and present evidence of railroad protective insurance (RPI). The policy shall be in the name of the railroad company having jurisdiction over the right-of-way involved. The minimum limit of coverage shall meet the specifications provided by the railroad company. The OWNER shall specify the amount of RPI necessary.

H. POLICY ENDORSEMENTS AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. Each insurance policy to be furnished by CONTRACTOR shall include the following conditions by endorsement to the policy:

- (a) each policy shall name the OWNER as an additional insured as to all applicable coverage;
- (b) each policy shall require that 30 days prior to the cancellation, nonrenewal or any material change in coverage, a notice thereof shall be given to OWNER by certified mail;
- (c) the term "OWNER" shall include all past, present or future, authorities, boards, bureaus, commissions, divisions, departments and offices of the OWNER and individual members, elected official, officers, employees and agents thereof in their official capacities and/or while acting on behalf of the OWNER;
- (d) the policy phrase "other insurance" shall not apply to the OWNER where the OWNER is an additional insured on the policy;
- (e) all provisions of the contract concerning liability, duty and standard of care together with the indemnification provision, shall be underwritten by contractual liability coverage sufficient to include such obligations within applicable policies;
- (f) each policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of OWNER, and its, past, present and future, officials, employees, and volunteers; and,

(g) each certificate of insurance shall reference the Project and Contract number, contain all the endorsement required herein, and require a notice to the OWNER of cancellation.

2. Insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) any policy submitted shall not be subject to limitations, conditions or restrictions deemed inconsistent with the intent of the insurance requirements to be fulfilled by the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER'S decision thereon shall be final;

(b) all policies are to be written through companies duly licensed to transact that class of insurance in the State of Texas with a financial ratings of B+ VII or better as assigned by BEST Rating Company or equivalent; and

(c) All liability policies required herein shall be written with an "occurrence" basis coverage trigger.

3. CONTRACTOR agrees to the following:

(a) CONTRACTOR hereby waives subrogation rights for loss or damage to the extent same are covered by insurance. Insurers shall have no right of recovery or subrogation against the OWNER, it being the intention that the insurance policies shall protect all parties to the Contract and be primary coverage for all losses covered by the policies;

(b) Companies issuing the insurance policies and CONTRACTOR shall have no recourse against the OWNER for payment of any premiums or assessments for any deductibles, as all such premiums and deductibles are the sole responsibility and risk of the CONTRACTOR;

(c) Approval, disapproval or failure to act by the OWNER regarding any insurance supplied by the CONTRACTOR (or any subcontractors) shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of full responsibility or liability for damages and accidents as set forth in the Contract Documents. Neither shall the bankruptcy, insolvency or denial of liability by the insurance company exonerate the CONTRACTOR from liability; and

(d) No special payments shall be made for any insurance that the CONTRACTOR and subcontractors are required to carry; all are included in the Contract Price and the Contract unit prices. Any of such insurance policies required under this section may be written in combination with any of the others, where legally permitted, but none of the specified limits may be lowered thereby.

SECTION 00410 - BID FORM

Bid of _____
(Name of Firm)

Date _____

BID NO.: 2015-349

TO: COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS (Owner)

**FOR: CONSTRUCTION, RESTORATION OF REMEDIATION AREAS, 900 E
PARK**

The undersigned, as Bidder, declares that the only person or parties interested in this bid are those principals named herein, that his/her bid is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation, that he/she has carefully examined the Contract Documents including the Form of Contract, Invitation to Bidders, Instruction to Bidders, Specifications and the Drawings, therein referred to and has carefully examined the locations, conditions and classes of materials for the proposed work, and agrees that he/she will provide all the necessary labor, machinery, tools, equipment, apparatus and other items incidental to construction and will do all the work and furnish all the materials called for in the Contract Documents in the manner prescribed therein.

It is understood that the following quantities of work to be done at unit prices are approximate only and are intended principally to serve as a guide in evaluating bids.

It is agreed that the quantities of work to be done at unit prices and materials to be furnished may be increased or diminished as may be considered necessary in the opinion of Collin County to complete the work fully as planned and contemplated, and that all quantities of work, whether increased or decreased, are to be performed at the unit prices set forth below except as provided for in the Contract Document.

It is understood and agreed that the Bid Security accompanying this bid will be returned to the bidder, unless in case of the acceptance of the bid the Bidder shall fail to execute a contract and file a Performance Bond, a Payment Bond and a Certificate of Insurance within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after its acceptance, in which case the Bid Security shall become the property of the Owner and shall be considered as payment for damages caused by delay and other inconveniences suffered by the Owner because of such failure of the Bidder.

It is understood and agreed that all work under this Contract will be completed within _____ consecutive calendar days. Completion date will be established in the Notice to Proceed.

The undersigned proposes and agrees to perform all work of whatever nature required, in strict accordance with the drawings and specifications for the following sum of prices, to-wit: Labor and Material Breakdown:

- A: Total Material Cost Incorporated in Project* \$ _____
- B: Total Labor Cost Incorporated in Project* \$ _____
- C. Bid Grand Total* \$ _____

*Item A & B Must Add Up to C. the Bid Grand Total.

* Bid Grand Total (written in words) _____

*NOTE: The contract award will be based on Total Bid Price

Alternate No. 1-Repair of counter top in Room 121 \$ _____

Alternate No. 2-Replacement of cabinetry in Room 121 \$ _____

Alternate No. 3-Removal of cabinetry in receptionist
work-space in Suite 210 \$ _____

Alternate No. 4-Removal/Replacement of drywall in Suite 280 \$ _____

Collin County would like to offer the option for successful bidder to accept credit card payments for services rendered. Collin County currently uses MasterCard as its credit card provider.

Would your company be willing to accept monthly credit card payments? Yes No

If applicable, does your company offer any additional discounts for timely payment with or without credit card payment? Yes No

If yes, please explain _____

Receipt is hereby acknowledged of the following Addenda to the Contract Documents.

Addendum No. 1 dated _____ Received _____
Addendum No. 2 dated _____ Received _____
Addendum No. 3 dated _____ Received _____
Addendum No. 4 dated _____ Received _____

The undersigned Bidder hereby declares that he/she has visited the site of the Work and has carefully examined the Contract Documents pertaining to the Work covered by the above Bid, and he/she further agrees to commence work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after date of written Notice to Proceed and to substantially complete the work on which he/she has bid within _____ consecutive calendar days subject to such extensions of time allowed by Specifications.

The undersigned Bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) consecutive calendar days after closing time for receiving bids.

The undersigned Bidder agrees that if he/she is notified of the acceptance of this bid within ninety (90) consecutive calendar days of the time set for opening of bids, he/she will execute a contract for the Work for the stated prices, and will execute and deliver to Owner within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after Collin County awards the contract, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond for the total amount of the Contract, and a one (1) year Maintenance Bond for ten percent (10%) of the total amount of the Contract and a Certificate of Insurance, as stipulated in the Contract Documents.

The undersigned Bidder further agrees that the enclosed Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Greatest Amount of Bid is the agreed amount of liquidated damages which Collin County, Texas will suffer by the failure of the undersigned Bidder to execute the Contract and to furnish the Performance, Payment and Maintenance Bonds and by reason of such failure on the part of the undersigned Bidder, the Bid Security will immediately be forfeited to Collin County, Texas.

The undersigned Bidder also understands that the Commissioners' Court of Collin County, Texas reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids covered in this bid request and to waive informalities or defects in bids or to accept such bids as it shall deem to be in the best interest of Owner.

It is understood that the work proposed to be done will be accepted when fully completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Accompanying this bid, is a certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond in the amount of five percent (5%) of the total amount bid. Also accompanying this bid, all the information required in Section 00200 – Instructions to Bidders.

The undersigned certifies that the bid prices contained in this bid have been carefully checked and are submitted as correct and final. The unit prices have been shown in words and figures for each item listed in this bid and it is understood that in the event of a discrepancy, the words shall govern.

Respectfully submitted,

Contractor: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Address: _____

Seal and Authorization
(If a Corporation)

Phone: _____

Fax: _____

E-mail
Address: _____

END OF SECTION

00430 BID BOND

STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF COLLIN §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

THAT _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and fully authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, whose address is _____ of the City of _____ County of _____, and State of _____, (hereinafter referred to as "Principal"), and _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Surety", a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Owner") and unto all persons, firms and corporations who may furnish materials for or perform labor upon the buildings, structures or improvements referred to in the attached Contract, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents:

SIGNED, SEALED and DATED this _____ day of _____ 20 _____.

WHEREAS, the Principal is herewith submitting its proposal for IFB 2015-349 Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E Park

The condition of the above obligations are such that if the aforesaid Principal shall be awarded the Contract, the said Principal will, within the time required, enter into a Contract and give Bonds, if required, for the faithful performance of the Contract and the prompt payment for labor and materials in the prosecution thereof, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will pay unto the OWNER the full penal sum hereof, as liquidated damages, it being difficult and impractical to determine accurately the actual amount of damages occurring to OWNER by reason of Principal's failure to execute said Contract and Bonds.

PROVIDED FURTHER, that if any legal action be filed on this Bond, venue shall lie in _____ County, Texas.

The Resident Agent of the Surety for delivery of notice and service of process is:

Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone Number: _____

WITNESS

PRINCIPAL

Printed/Typed Name _____
Title: _____
Company: _____

Address: _____

WITNESS

SURETY

Printed/Typed Name _____
Title: _____
Company: _____

Address: _____

NOTE: CERTIFIED COPY OF POWER-OF-ATTORNEY SHOULD BE ATTACHED HERETO.

Revised 11/2008

CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

THIS CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT is made and entered into by and between _____, a TEXAS corporation (hereinafter referred to as “Contractor”), and COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS, a political subdivision of the State of Texas (hereinafter referred to as “County” or “OWNER”), to be effective from and after the date hereinafter provided.

For and in consideration of the covenants and agreements contained herein, and for the mutual benefits to be obtained hereby, the parties hereto agree as follows:

CONTRACT SUM

The County shall pay the Contractor in current funds for the performance of the work, subject to additions and deductions by Change orders as provided in the Contract Documents. The contract sum shall be the amount of: _____
(\$ _____)

EFFECTIVE DATE

This Construction Agreement, having been previously approved by the Commissioners’ Court of Collin County, Texas, shall be effective upon the date of delivery and execution by Contractor, provided the County executes the same within five (5) consecutive calendar days after said delivery and execution by Contractor.

I. CONTRACT GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings shall have their commonly understood meanings in the Contract Documents, unless a different meaning is stated in the Contract Documents. The following words and expressions, or pronouns used in their place, shall wherever they appear in this contract be construed as follows, unless a different meaning is clear from the context:

Addendum, Bulletin or Letter of Clarification: Any additional contract provisions, or change, revisions or clarification of the Contract Documents issued in writing by the OWNER, to prospective bidders prior to the receipt of bids.

Contract or Contract Documents: The written agreement covering the performance of the work. The Contract and Contract Documents include this written Construction Agreement between OWNER and CONTRACTOR, Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Requests for Proposal, all Addenda, the Specifications, including the general and supplemental special and technical conditions, Drawings, provisions, plans or working drawings — and any supplemental changes or agreements pertaining to the Work or materials therefor; and bonds and any additional documents incorporated by reference in the above.

CONTRACTOR: The person, persons, partnership, firm, corporation, association or organization, or any combination thereof, entering into the contract for the execution of the work, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative.

Other CONTRACTORS: Any contractor, other than the CONTRACTOR or his subcontractors, who has a direct contact with the OWNER for work on or adjacent to the site of the work.

Contract Work or Work: Everything expressly or impliedly required to be furnished and done by the CONTRACTOR by the Contract Documents.

Architect: The term “Architect” means the Architect or his duly authorized representative. The Architect shall be understood to be the Architect of the OWNER, and nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual or agency relationship between the Architect and the CONTRACTOR.

Extra Work: Work other than that which is expressly or impliedly required by the Contract Documents at the time of the execution of the contract.

Change Order: A written order to the CONTRACTOR authorizing and directing an addition, deletion or revision in the work within the general scope of the Contract Documents, or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract time.

Contract Price: The total amount of money payable to the CONTRACTOR under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents. When used in such context, it may also mean the unit price of an item of work under the Contract terms.

OWNER’S Representative: The Architect or Engineer or other duly authorized assistant, agent, engineer, inspector or superintendent acting within the scope of their particular duties.

Drawings or Contract Drawings: Those drawings that are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, including but not limited to, the plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, diagrams, any bulletin, or any detailed drawing furnished by the OWNER, pertaining or supplemental thereto.

Specifications: Those portions of the Contract Documents that specify the requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for performance of the Work, and related services.

Inspector: Any representative of the OWNER designated to inspect the work.

Materialman or Supplier: Any subcontractor contracting with the CONTRACTOR, or any of his subcontractors, to fabricate or deliver or who

actually fabricates or delivers materials, supplies or equipment to be consumed or incorporated into the Work.

Notice: Written notice effective the date of the postmark thereon, or if hand delivered, effective the date of hand delivery.

OWNER: COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS, a political subdivision of the State of Texas. The term OWNER means the OWNER or its authorized representative.

Payment Bond: A bond in the amount of the Contract executed by a corporate surety in accordance with all Texas Law, including but not limited to, Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code, for public works projects as security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his sureties solely for the protection of payment bond beneficiaries supplying labor and materials in the prosecution of the Contract Work.

Performance Bond: A bond in the amount of the Contract executed by a corporate surety in accordance with all Texas Law, including but not limited to, Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code, for public works projects as security furnished by the CONTRACTOR and his sureties solely for the protection of the Owner, conditioned on the faithful performance of the Contract Work in accordance with the plans, specification, and Contract Documents.

Project: The total construction of the work described in the Contract Documents performed by the Contractor, Other Contractor or the Owner in whole or part.

Proposal: The written statement or statements duly submitted to the OWNER by the person, persons, partnership, company, firm, association or corporation proposing to do the Work contemplated, including the approved form on which the formal bids for the Work are to be proposed.

Plan, or Plans: The plans are the drawings or reproductions therefrom made by the Owner or Owner's Representative and approved by the Owner showing the dimensions, location, design and position of the various elements of the Project and Work, including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, diagrams, working drawings, preliminary drawings, and such supplemental drawings as the Owner may issue to clarify other drawings or for the purpose of showing changes in the Contract Work authorized by the Owner, or for showing details not shown therein.

Special Provisions or Conditions: The special clauses of the Contract, or Contract Documents, setting forth conditions or requirements peculiar to the specific Project involved, supplementing the standard or general specifications and taking precedence over any conditions or requirements of the standard or general specifications with which they are in conflict.

Specifications or Contract Specifications: All of the general, special and technical conditions or provisions, and all addendum or supplements thereto consisting of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and performance of the work.

Site: The area upon or in which the CONTRACTOR'S operations are carried on, and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the OWNER.

Subcontractors: Any persons, firm or corporation, other than employees of the CONTRACTOR, who or which contracts with the CONTRACTOR to furnish, or who actually furnishes, labor and/or materials and equipment at or about the site.

Sureties: The corporate bodies which are bound by such bonds as are required with and for the CONTRACTOR. The sureties engaged to be responsible for the entire and satisfactory fulfillment of the Contract and for any and all requirements as set out in the specifications, Contract or plans.

The Work: All work including the furnishing of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, required submittals and incidentals to be performed by the CONTRACTOR under the terms of the Contract.

Directed, Required, Approved and Words of Like Import: Whenever they apply to the Work or its performance, the words "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "established," "prescribed" and words of like import used in the Contract, specifications or upon the drawings shall imply the direction, requirement, permission, order, designation or prescription of the OWNER; and "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory" and words of like import shall mean approved by, acceptable to or satisfactory to the OWNER.

Equal: Materials, articles or methods which are of equal or higher quality than those specified or shown on the drawings and as further defined in the "or equal" clause. Substitution of Materials shall be determined by the Architect or Engineer at his or her discretion, and approved by the Owner.

Working Time, Completion Time or Contract Time: The time set forth in the Contract for the performance and completion of the Work contracted for. The time may be expressed as calendar days, working days or a specific date.

Calendar Day or Days: Any successive days of the week or month, no days being excepted.

Working Day: A working day is defined as a calendar day not including Saturdays, Sundays or those legal holidays as specified in the list prepared by the OWNER for contract purposes. Nothing in this definition shall be construed as prohibiting the CONTRACTOR from working on Saturdays if he so desires, however permission of the OWNER shall be necessary if the CONTRACTOR chooses to work on

Saturday. Work on Sundays shall not be permitted without the written permission of the OWNER. If Saturday or Sunday work is permitted, working time shall be charged on the same basis as week days. Where the working time is expressed as calendar days or a specific date, the concept of working days shall no longer be relevant to the contract.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 1.2 The parties agree that the Contract Documents shall consist of the following documents in addition to any other documents referenced or incorporated herein:
- A. This written Construction Agreement, including any changes or modifications;
 - B. All addenda including the following listed and numbered addenda:
Addendum No. 1 dated _____ Received _____
Addendum No. 2 dated _____ Received _____
 - C. Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidder, the Invitation to Bid and Bid Form;
 - D. The Special/Supplemental Conditions;
 - E. The Specifications and the Project Drawings (if any);
 - F. The Construction Details shown on plans;
 - G. The Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings from the Public Works Construction Standards-North Central Texas Council of Governments, 2004 edition and all subsequent addendums;
 - H. The Performance Bond in the sum of ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of the total Contract Price;
 - I. The Payment Bond in the sum of ONE HUNDRED PERCENT (100%) of the total Contract Price; and,

1.2.1 PRIORITY OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

These Contract Documents (A through I above) form the Construction Agreement and are a part of this Construction Agreement as if fully set forth herein. In the event of an inconsistency in any of the provisions of the Contract Documents, the inconsistency shall be resolved by giving precedence to the Contract Documents in the order in which they are listed above.

1.2.2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract. The Contract represents the entire integrated agreement between the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR and supercedes all prior negotiations, and representations by either party.

1.3 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are complementary and what is called for by any one shall be as binding as if called for by all. The intent of the documents, unless otherwise specifically provided, is to produce complete and finished work, which the CONTRACTOR undertakes to do in full compliance with the Contract Documents. It is not intended to mention every item of work in the specifications which can be adequately shown on the drawings nor to show on the drawings all items of work described or required by the specifications. All materials or labor for work shown on the drawings or reasonably inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce a finished job shall be provided by the CONTRACTOR whether or not same is expressly covered in the specifications. No verbal conversation, understanding or agreement with any officer or employee or agent of the OWNER, either before or after the execution of the Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms, conditions or obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

1.3.1 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The OWNER shall furnish the CONTRACTOR one copy of the Contract Drawings and any supplemental drawings and specifications reasonably necessary for the proper execution of the work. At least one copy of all drawings and specifications shall be accessible at all times to the OWNER at the job site.

1.3.2 SUPPLEMENTAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

In order to carry out the intent of the Contract Documents and to assist the CONTRACTOR in performing its work, the OWNER, after the execution of the Contract, may, by supplemental drawings, specifications or otherwise, furnish additional information or instructions as may be necessary for construction purposes.

All such supplemental drawings, specifications or instructions are intended to be consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom. Therefore, no extra costs shall be allowed by the OWNER on a claim that particular supplemental drawings, specifications or instructions differ from the requirements of the Contract Documents, incurring extra costs, unless the CONTRACTOR has first brought the matter, in writing, to the OWNER'S attention for adjustment before proceeding with the work covered by such.

If the OWNER decides that there is no departure from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall then proceed with the work as shown, specified or directed. If the OWNER shall decide that extra work is involved, he shall so modify the supplemental drawings, specifications or instructions to eliminate the extra work, or cause a

written Change Order to be issued in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.3.3 ERRORS AND CORRECTIONS IN DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The CONTRACTOR shall not take advantage of any apparent errors, omissions or discrepancies in the drawings or specifications; and the Architect or Engineer shall be permitted to make such corrections or interpretations as may be necessary for the fulfillment of the intent of the Contract Documents. In case of any errors, omissions or discrepancies in the drawings or specifications, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly submit the matter to the OWNER or OWNER'S Representative in writing who, in turn, shall promptly make a determination and issue the necessary instructions in writing. Any adjustment by the CONTRACTOR without this determination and instructions shall be at the CONTRACTOR'S own risk and expense. The Work is to be made complete as intended by the Contract Documents.

1.3.4 EXISTING STRUCTURES

The plans show the general locations of some known surface and subsurface structures. The locations of many gas mains, water mains, conduits, sewers, other utilities, etc., however, are unknown, and the OWNER assumes no responsibility for failure to show any or all of these structures on the plans or to show them in their exact locations. It is mutually agreed that such failure shall not be considered sufficient basis for claims for additional compensation for Extra Work or for increasing the pay quantities in any manner whatsoever. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for locating all gas mains, water mains, conduits, sewers, other utilities etc., so as to perform the Work without damaging the same.

II. THE WORK

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

Contractor shall provide all labor, supervision, materials, and equipment necessary to perform all work required by the Contract Documents in connection with 2015-349, Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E Park

2.2 CHANGE OR MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT

2.2.1 ALTERATION OF PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The OWNER reserves the right to make such changes in the plans and specifications and in the character of the work as may be necessary or

desirable to insure completion in the most satisfactory manner, provided such changes do not materially alter the original plans and specifications or change the general nature of the Work as a whole. Such changes shall not be considered as waiving or invalidating any condition or provision of the Contract or bonds. Such changes shall be issued by the Architect or Engineer.

2.2.2 INCREASED OR DECREASED QUANTITIES OF WORK

The OWNER reserves the right and may from time to time, by written order, and without notice to any surety, make changes in the quantity or time of performance of the Work, as may be considered necessary or desirable and such changes shall not be considered as waiving or invalidating any conditions or provisions of the Contract or bonds. The CONTRACTOR shall perform all the Contract Work in strict compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall not make any changes to the Work without prior written authorization from the OWNER, in the form of a written Change Order. If such changes increase or decrease either the cost or the time necessary for the performance of the Work, then the parties will mutually agree upon an equitable adjustment to the price or time to perform the Work pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

2.2.3 EXTRA WORK/CHANGE ORDERS

When any work is necessary to the proper completion of the Project and for which no prices are provided for in the Bid or Proposal and Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall do such work, but only when and as ordered in writing by the OWNER. The OWNER may order changes in the Work without invalidating Contract. Payment for Extra Work shall be made as provided herein. Contractor agrees that overhead and profit for Extra Work shall not exceed 10% of the total cost of the Extra Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional funds for any work or extra work performed on the Project, unless a Change Order is issued and signed by the Owner. The CONTRACTOR shall perform the work as altered, whether increased or decreased, and no allowances shall be made for anticipated profits. Nothing in this section shall give rise to any claims for any delay or acceleration damages, and the CONTRACTORS sole remedy for any delays in the Project shall remain an equitable extension of time as provided for in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees to waive all rights or claims for compensation for any additional or other work not specifically authorized by the OWNER.

2.3 DISPUTED WORK AND CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION

If the CONTRACTOR is of the opinion that (a) the work necessary or required to accomplish the result intended by this Contract, or (b) any work ordered to be

done as Contract Work by the OWNER is extra work or additional work and not Contract Work, or (c) any determination or order of the OWNER violates the terms and provisions of this Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly, either before proceeding with such work or complying with such order or determination, notify the OWNER in writing of his contentions with respect thereto and request a final determination thereof.

Such determination of the OWNER shall be given in writing to the CONTRACTOR. If the OWNER determines that the work in question is Extra Work and not Contract Work, or that the order complained of requires performance by the CONTRACTOR beyond that required by the Contract or violates the terms and provisions of the Contract, thereupon the OWNER shall cause either (a) the issuance of a written Change Order covering the Extra Work as provided herein, or (b) the determination or order complained of to be rescinded or so modified so as to not require performance beyond that required by the terms and provisions of the Contract.

If the OWNER determines that the work in question is Contract Work and not Extra Work, or that the determination or order complained of does not require performance by the CONTRACTOR beyond that required by the Contract or violate the terms and provisions of the Contract, he shall direct the CONTRACTOR to proceed, and the CONTRACTOR must promptly comply. In order to reserve his right to claim compensation for such work resulting from such compliance, however, the CONTRACTOR must, within 20 calendar days after receiving the OWNER'S determination and direction, notify the OWNER in writing that the work is being performed, or that the determination and direction is being complied with, under protest.

If the CONTRACTOR fails to so appeal to the OWNER for a determination or, having so appealed, should the CONTRACTOR thus fail to notify the OWNER in writing of his protest, the CONTRACTOR shall be deemed to have waived any claim for extra compensation or damages therefore. No oral appeals or oral protests, no matter to whom made, shall be deemed even substantial compliance with the provisions of this item.

In addition to the foregoing requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall, upon notice from the OWNER, produce for examination for a minimum period of three (3) years following final payment or termination of contract and audit at the CONTRACTOR'S office, by the representatives of the OWNER, all his books and records showing all of his acts and transactions in connection with contractual performance as well as relating to or arising by reason of the matter in dispute. At such examination a duly authorized representative of the CONTRACTOR may be present.

Unless the aforesaid requirements and conditions are complied with by the CONTRACTOR, the OWNER shall be released from all claims arising under,

relating to or by reason of disputed work or extra work. It is further stipulated and agreed that no conduct on the part of the OWNER or any agent or employee of the OWNER shall ever be construed as a waiver of the requirements of this section, when such requirements constitute an absolute condition precedent to any approval of any claim for extra compensation, notwithstanding any other provisions of the Contract Documents; and in any action against the OWNER to recover any sum in excess of the contract amount, the CONTRACTOR must allege and prove strict compliance with the provisions of this section. The CONTRACTOR ASSUMES THE RISK OF NONPAYMENT, for failing to comply with any of the requirements of this section.

III. CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITIES

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND ASSURANCES.

In consideration of, and to induce the award of this contract to him, the CONTRACTOR represents and warrants: (a) That he is financially solvent, and sufficiently experienced and competent to perform the work; (b) That the facts stated in the proposal and the information given by him pursuant to the bidding documents are true and correct in all respects; (c) That he has read, understood and complied with all the requirements set forth in the bidding documents; (d) That he is familiar with and understands all laws and regulations applicable to the work; and (e) unless otherwise specifically provided for in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall do all the Work and shall furnish all the tools, equipment, machinery, materials, labor and appliances, except as herein otherwise specified, necessary or proper for performing and completing the work required by this Contract, in the manner and within the time herein prescribed.

By executing the contract, the CONTRACTOR represents that he has visited the site of Work, has fully familiarized himself with the local and on-site conditions under which the work is to be performed and has correlated his observation with the requirements of the Contract Documents. In addition, the CONTRACTOR represents that he has satisfied himself as to subsurface conditions at the site of the Work. Information, data and representations contained in the Contract Documents pertaining to the conditions at the site, including subsurface conditions, are for information only and are not warranted or represented in any manner to accurately show the conditions at the site of the Work. The CONTRACTOR agrees that he shall make no claims for damages, additional compensation or extension of time against the OWNER because of encountering actual conditions in the course of the Work which vary or differ from conditions or information contained in the Contract Documents. All risks of differing subsurface conditions shall be borne solely by the CONTRACTOR.

The CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the OWNER any error, inconsistency or omission he

may discover. The CONTRACTOR shall perform no portion of the Work at any time without Contract Documents or, where required, approved shop drawings, product data or samples for such portion of the work.

3.1.1 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

A. Shop drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the work by the CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

B. Product data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the CONTRACTOR to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the work.

C. Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the work shall be judged.

D. the CONTRACTOR shall provide, review, approve and submit to the Architect or Engineer with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the OWNER or any separate contractor, all shop drawings, product data and samples required by the Contract Documents. The Work will be performed in accordance with submittals approved by the Architect or Engineer. The CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by errors or omissions by the OWNER, Architect or Engineer in approving Shop Drawings, Product Data, samples or any other submittals.

E. By approving and submitting shop drawings, product data and samples, the CONTRACTOR represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto, or shall do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

F. As the Architect's or Engineer's review is only for general conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's or Engineer's approval of shop drawings, product data or samples unless the CONTRACTOR has specifically informed the Architect and Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Architect and Engineer have given written approval to the specific deviation. The CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or

omissions in the shop drawings, product data or samples by the Architect's or Engineer's approval thereof. The CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings, product data or samples, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect or Engineer on previous submittals.

G. the CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for delays caused by rejection of the submittal of inadequate or incorrect shop drawings, product data or samples. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for seeing that any "approved" copies of shop drawings bearing the approval of the Architect or Engineer are allowed on the job site. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing all copies of approved shop drawings necessary for the construction operations.

H. the CONTRACTOR shall keep adequate records of submittal and approvals so that an accurate up-to-date record file is maintained at the job site at all times.

I. No portion of the work requiring submission of a shop drawing, product data or sample shall be commenced until the submittal has been approved by the Architect or Engineer. All such portions of the work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.

3.1.2 SURETY BONDS

With the execution and delivery of the contract, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish and file with the OWNER in the amounts herein required, the surety bonds specified hereunder. Without exception, the OWNER'S bond forms, attached hereto as Section 00610 and 00611 must be used, and exclusive venue for any lawsuit in connection with such bonds shall be specified as the county in which the OWNER'S principal office is located. Such surety bonds shall be in accordance with Texas Law, including but not limited to, the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code. These bonds shall automatically be increased by the amount of any change order or supplemental agreement which increases the contract price with or without notice to the surety, but in no event shall a change which reduces the contract amount reduce the penal amount of such bonds.

A. Performance Bond. A good and sufficient bond in an amount not less than 100 percent (100%) of the total amount of the Contract Price guaranteeing the full and faithful execution of the Work and performance of the Contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and Contract Documents, including any extensions thereof, for the protection of the OWNER. This bond shall provide for the repair and/or replacement of all defects due to faulty materials and workmanship that appear within a

period of one year from the date of completion and acceptance of the improvement by the OWNER or such lesser or greater period as may be designated in the Contract Documents.

B. Payment Bond. A good and sufficient bond in an amount not less than 100 percent (100%) of the total amount of the Contract Price guaranteeing the full and proper protection of all payment bond beneficiaries and claimants supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract and for the use of each claimant.

C. Sureties. No sureties shall be accepted by the OWNER who are now in default or delinquent on any bonds or who are interested in any litigation against the OWNER. All bonds shall be made on forms furnished by the OWNER and shall be executed by not less than one corporate surety authorized to do business in the State of Texas and acceptable to the OWNER. The sureties shall be listed in the most current Federal Register Treasury List. Each bond shall be executed by the CONTRACTOR and surety. Each surety shall designate an agent resident in the OWNER'S jurisdictional area acceptable to the OWNER to whom any requisite notices may be delivered and on whom service of process may be had in matters arising out of such suretyship. The OWNER reserves the right to reject any and all sureties.

D. Additional or Substitute Bonds. If at any time the OWNER is or becomes dissatisfied with any surety, then upon the performance or payment bond, the CONTRACTOR shall, within five days after notice from the OWNER to do so, substitute an acceptable bond (or bonds), or provide an additional bond, in such form and sum and signed by such other surety or sureties as may be satisfactory to the OWNER. The premiums on such bonds shall be paid by the CONTRACTOR without recourse to the OWNER. No further payments under the contract shall be deemed due or payable until the substitute or additional bonds shall have been furnished and accepted by the OWNER.

3.1.3 PERMITS AND FEES

The CONTRACTOR shall secure and pay for all building permits and other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work which are normally and legally required for the construction of similar projects in the State of Texas. The CONTRACTOR will give all notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of authorized public authorities required for the proper and legal performance of the Work.

3.14 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AT SITE

The CONTRACTOR shall keep and maintain at the Project site one record copy of the Contract Documents, including but not limited to, the Drawings, Specifications, addenda, Change Orders, submittals, Product Data, Samples and other modifications, in good order and marked to show the current construction of the Project. These documents shall be available to the OWNER, Architect or Engineer to review at any time and shall be submitted to the OWNER upon completion of the Project, along with a complete set of as built drawings.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

3.2.1 PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

In addition to those matters elsewhere expressly made the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR shall have the full and direct responsibility for the performance and completion of the Work under this Contract and for any act or neglect of the CONTRACTOR, his agents, employees or subcontractors. He shall bear all losses, if any, resulting on account of the amount and character of the Work, or because the conditions under which the work must be done are different from what were estimated or anticipated by him, or because of weather, floods, elements or other causes.

3.2.2 MEANS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the contract drawings, specifications or bulletins, the means and methods of construction shall be such as the CONTRACTOR may choose; subject, however, to the OWNER'S right to prohibit means and methods proposed by the CONTRACTOR which in the OWNER'S judgment:

- A. shall constitute a hazard to the Work, or to persons or property, or shall violate express requirements of applicable laws or ordinances; or
- B. shall cause unnecessary or unreasonable inconvenience to the public; or
- C. shall not produce finished work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- D. shall not assure the Work to be completed within the time allowed by the contract.

The OWNER'S approval of the CONTRACTOR'S means or methods of construction, or the OWNER'S failure to exercise his right to prohibit such means or methods, shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of his responsibility for the Work or of his obligation to accomplish the result intended by the Contract Documents; nor shall the exercise or non-

exercise of such rights to prohibit create a cause of action for damages or provide a basis for any claim by the CONTRACTOR against the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for, the construction means and methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, and for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work or the Project.

If the Contract Documents specify any means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the CONTRACTOR shall evaluate said specifications and determine that they are safe for the proper prosecution of the Work. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the job site safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the CONTRACTOR determines the the specified means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the CONTRACTOR shall immediately notify the OWNER and Architect or Engineer and shall not proceed without further instructions.

3.2.3 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

The CONTRACTOR, immediately after being awarded the contract, shall prepare and submit for the OWNER, and Architect or Engineer's information an estimated progress schedule for the work. The progress schedule shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents and shall provide for expeditious and reasonable execution of the work, not to exceed the time limits for completion provided in the Contract Documents. The progress schedule shall be updated as the Work proceeds or the schedule changes and immediately upon request by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall also prepare a schedule of submittals that allows for a reasonable time for the OWNER, Architect or Engineer to review the submittals so as not to delay the Project.

3.2.4 TIME OF PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK

The CONTRACTOR shall begin the work to be performed under this Contract not later than 10 days from the date specified in the purchase or work order and shall conduct the work in such a manner and with sufficient equipment, material and labor as is necessary to insure its completion within the working time. It is the intent of this specification to provide a continuous construction operation without delay except as occasioned by unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, and it shall be the CONTRACTOR's responsibility to execute the work in the most expeditious manner.

Work shall be done only during the regular and commonly accepted and prescribed working hours. No work shall be done on nights, Sundays or regular holidays unless permission is given by the OWNER

Time is of the Essence for the performance of the Work by the CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR agrees that the time allotted for the performance of the Work is reasonable.

3.2.5 PERFORMANCE OF EXTRA OR DISPUTED WORK

While the CONTRACTOR or his subcontractor is performing Extra Work in accordance with the OWNER'S written order, the cost of which is to be determined on a time and material basis, or is performing disputed work or complying with a determination or order under protest, the CONTRACTOR shall, on the Monday following the performance of the work, furnish the OWNER'S representative at the site with three copies of verified statements showing:

A. the name and number of each workman employed on such extra work or engaged in complying with such determination or order, the character of extra work each is doing and the wages paid to him, including the rate and amount of payroll taxes, contributions for insurance, and federal social security; and

B. the nature, cost and quantity of any materials, plant equipment or construction equipment furnished or used in connection with the performance of such extra work or in complying with such determination or order, and from whom purchased or rented.

The CONTRACTOR and his subcontractors, when required by the OWNER, must also produce for inspection for a minimum period of three (3) years following final payment or termination of contract, produce for examination and audit by designated OWNER representatives, any and all of his books, vouchers, records, daily job diaries and reports, canceled checks, etc. showing the nature and quantity of labor, materials and equipment actually used in the performance of the extra work; the amounts expended therefore; and the costs incurred for insurance premiums and other items of expense directly chargeable to such extra work. The CONTRACTOR must permit the OWNER'S representatives to make extracts therefrom or copies thereof as may be desired.

Failure of the CONTRACTOR to comply strictly with the requirements of this section shall constitute a waiver of any claim for extra compensation on account of the performance of such extra work.

3.3 QUALITY OF WORK

3.3.1 INSPECTION AND TESTS

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the OWNER with every reasonable accommodation and opportunity to ascertain whether or not the work performed is in accordance with the requirements and intent of the plans and specifications. Any work done or materials used without suitable inspection by the OWNER may be ordered removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. The CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved from his obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the activities or duties of the OWNER in his administration of the contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals required or performed by persons other than the CONTRACTOR.

Unless otherwise provided, the CONTRACTOR shall make arrangements for all tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work or items to be tested, inspected or approved. If additional testing or inspection is required they shall be performed at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

3.3.2 REMOVAL OF DEFECTIVE AND UNAUTHORIZED WORK

All work which has been rejected or condemned shall be repaired, or if it cannot be repaired satisfactorily, it shall be removed and replaced at the CONTRACTOR'S expense. Defective materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work. Work done without line and grade having been given, work done beyond the lines or not in conformity with the grades shown on the plans or as given, save as herein provided, work done without written authority and prior agreement in writing as to process, shall be done at the CONTRACTOR'S risk and shall be considered unauthorized and at the option of the OWNER may be ordered removed at the CONTRACTOR'S expense.

Upon failure of the CONTRACTOR to repair satisfactorily or to remove and replace, if so directed, rejected, unauthorized or condemned work or materials immediately after receiving notice from the OWNER, the OWNER shall, after giving written notice to the CONTRACTOR, have the authority to cause defective work to be remedied or removed and replaced, or to cause unauthorized work to be removed and to deduct the cost thereof from any monies due or to become due the CONTRACTOR. Alternatively, the OWNER may, at its option, declare the CONTRACTOR in default.

3.3.3 WORKING AREA; COORDINATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS; FINAL CLEANUP

The CONTRACTOR shall confine his equipment, storage of materials and construction operations to the area shown on the contract drawings or stated in the specifications, prescribed by ordinance, laws, or permits or as may be directed by the OWNER, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site or public right-of-way with his construction equipment, plant or materials.

Such area shall not be deemed for the exclusive use of the CONTRACTOR. Other contractors of the OWNER may enter upon and use such portions of the area and for such items as determined by the OWNER are necessary for all purposes required by their contracts. The CONTRACTOR shall give to such other contractors all reasonable facilities and assistance to the end that the work on this and other contracts shall not be unduly or unreasonably delayed. Any additional areas desired by the CONTRACTOR for his use shall be provided by him at his own cost and expense.

The CONTRACTOR is responsible for cutting, fitting or patching any parts of the Work where such work is necessary to make the Work complete, for parts to fit together, or for any damage to the Work prior to Final Acceptance.

The CONTRACTOR shall keep the Project and the surrounding area clean and free from the accumulation of waste materials or trash. Upon completion of the work and before final acceptance and final payment shall be made, the CONTRACTOR shall completely clean and remove from the site of the work surplus and discarded materials, temporary structures and debris of every kind. He shall leave the site of the work in a neat and orderly condition equal to that which originally existed, or as called for in the Contract Documents. Surplus and waste materials removed from the site of the work shall be disposed of at locations satisfactory to the OWNER, and at the CONTRACTOR'S sole cost.

3.4 LEGAL RESPONSIBILITIES

3.4.1. PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The CONTRACTOR shall pay all royalties and license fees and shall provide, by suitable legal agreement with the patentee or owner, for the use of any design, device, material or process covered by letters, patent or any copyright. The CONTRACTOR shall indemnify, defend, hold and save the OWNER and its officers, employees and agents harmless from all liability and claims for infringement of any patent or copyright.

In the event that any claims, suit or action at law or in equity of any kind whatsoever is brought against the OWNER, or its officers, employees or agents involving any such patents, copyrights or license rights, then the OWNER shall have the right to and may retain from any money due or to become due to the CONTRACTOR such sum deemed necessary by the OWNER for its protection until such claim or suit shall have been settled and satisfactory evidence to that effect shall have been furnished the OWNER.

3.4.2 INDEMNIFICATION

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the CONTRACTOR and his sureties shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the OWNER and all of its, past, present and future, officers, agents and employees from all suits, cause of action, claims, liabilities, losses, fines, penalties, liens, demands, obligations, actions, proceedings, of any kind, character, name and description brought or arising, on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, destruction or damage to any property on account of, in whole or part, the operations of the CONTRACTOR, his agents, employees or subcontractors; or on account of any negligent act or fault of the CONTRACTOR, his agents, employees or subcontractors in the execution of said Contract; failing to comply with any law, ordinance, regulation, rule or order of any governmental or regulatory body including those dealing with health, safety, welfare or the environment; on account of the failure of the CONTRACTOR to provide the necessary barricades, warning lights or signs; and shall be required to pay any judgment, with cost, which may be obtained against the OWNER growing out of such injury or damage. In no event shall OWNER be liable to CONTRACTOR for indirect or consequential damages or loss of income or profit irrespective of the cause, fault or reason for same. CONTRACTOR'S duty to indemnify herein shall not be limited by any limitation on the type or amount of damages payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor under workman's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or any other employee benefit acts.

In addition, the CONTRACTOR likewise covenants and agrees to, and does hereby, indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER from and against any and all injuries, loss or damages to property of the OWNER during the performance of any of the terms and conditions of this Contract, arising out of or in connection with or resulting from, in whole or in part, any and all alleged acts or omissions of officers, agents, servants, employees, contractors, subcontractors, licenses or invitees of the CONTRACTOR.

The rights and responsibilities provided in this indemnification provision shall survive the termination or completion of this Contract.

3.5 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

3.5.1. SUPERVISION BY CONTRACTOR

The status of the CONTRACTOR is that of an independent CONTRACTOR under Texas law and the work under this Contract shall be under the direct charge and superintendence of the CONTRACTOR. Except where the CONTRACTOR is an individual and gives his personal superintendence to the work, the CONTRACTOR shall provide a competent superintendent or general foreman on the work site at all times during progress with full authority to act for the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall also provide an adequate staff for the coordination and expediting of the Work.

The superintendent and staff shall be satisfactory to the OWNER. The superintendent or general foreman shall not be changed during this Contract except with the written consent of the OWNER or unless the superintendent or general foreman proves unsatisfactory to the CONTRACTOR and ceases to be in his employ.

If the superintendent should be or become unsatisfactory to the OWNER, he shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR upon written direction of the OWNER, and in such event, the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to file a claim for any additional working time or money from the OWNER.

3.5.2 EMPLOYEES

The CONTRACTOR shall employ only competent, efficient workmen and shall not use on the work any unfit person or one not skilled in the work assigned to him and shall at all times maintain good order among its employees. Whenever the OWNER shall inform the CONTRACTOR in writing that, in his opinion, any employee is unfit, unskilled, disobedient, or is disrupting the orderly progress of the work, such employee shall be removed from the work and shall not again be employed on it. Under urgent circumstances, the OWNER may orally require immediate removal of an employee for cause, to be followed by written confirmation.

The CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct all the work, using his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures and safety procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to the OWNER for the acts and omissions of his employees, subcontractors and their agents, employees

and subcontractors performing any of the work under a contract with the CONTRACTOR.

3.5.3 LABOR AND MATERIALS

Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated into the work.

The CONTRACTOR shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees and shall not employ on the work site any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him.

The rate of progress shall be such that the whole work shall be performed and the premises cleaned up in accordance with the Contract within the working time established in the Contract, unless an extension of time is made in the manner hereinafter specified.

3.5.4 WAGE SCALE

In accordance with The Texas Government Code, Title 10, Chapter 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates, the general prevailing wage rate has been determined for this locality for the craft or type of workman needed to execute work of a similar character of the project listed herein. The Contractor shall pay the prevailing wage rate in this locality to all his/her employees and subcontractors performing work on this project, and in no event shall the Contractor pay less than the rate shown in the following schedule.

General Decision Number: TX150289 03/06/2015 TX289

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20140289

State: Texas

Construction Type: Building

County: Collin County in Texas.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject

to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2015
1	01/30/2015
2	03/06/2015

ASBE0021-011 05/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Duct, Pipe and Mechanical System Insulation)....	\$ 21.52	7.15

BOIL0074-003 01/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER.....	\$ 23.14	21.55

CARP1421-002 04/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
MILLWRIGHT.....	\$ 25.30	8.30

ELEV0021-006 01/01/2015

	Rates	Fringes
ELEVATOR MECHANIC.....	\$ 37.33	28.385

FOOTNOTES: a - A. 6% under 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked. 8% over 5 years based on regular hourly rate for all hours worked.

New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day,
 Thanksgiving Day, the Friday after Thanksgiving Day,
 Christmas Day, and Veterans Day.

 ENGI0178-005 06/01/2014

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR		
(1) Tower Crane.....	\$ 29.00	10.60
(2) Cranes with Pile Driving or Caisson Attachment and Hydraulic Crane 60 tons and above.....	\$ 28.75	10.60
(3) Hydraulic cranes 59 Tons and under.....	\$ 27.50	10.60

 IRON0263-005 12/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER (ORNAMENTAL AND STRUCTURAL).....	\$ 22.70	5.35

 PLUM0100-005 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
HVAC MECHANIC (HVAC Unit Installation Only).....	\$ 26.88	8.83
PIPEFITTER (Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation).....	\$ 26.88	8.83

 * SUTX2014-015 07/21/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 21.06	0.00
CARPENTER, Excludes Drywall Hanging, Form Work, and Metal Stud Installation.....	\$ 15.78	0.00
CAULKER.....	\$ 15.16	0.00

CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER...\$ 13.04	0.00
DRYWALL HANGER AND METAL STUD INSTALLER.....\$ 13.00	0.00
ELECTRICIAN (Alarm Installation Only).....\$ 20.93	3.86
ELECTRICIAN (Communication Technician Only).....\$ 15.35	1.39
ELECTRICIAN (Low Voltage Wiring Only).....\$ 17.04	1.39
ELECTRICIAN, Excludes Low Voltage Wiring and Installation of Alarms/Sound and Communication Systems.....\$ 20.01	2.69
FORM WORKER.....\$ 11.89	0.00
GLAZIER.....\$ 16.46	3.94
HIGHWAY/PARKING LOT STRIPING: Operator (Striping Machine).....\$ 10.04	2.31
INSTALLER - SIDING (METAL/ALUMINUM/VINYL).....\$ 14.74	0.00
INSTALLER - SIGN.....\$ 15.50	0.00
INSULATOR - BATT.....\$ 13.00	0.00
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING.....\$ 12.29	0.00
LABORER: Common or General.....\$ 10.52	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Brick...\$ 10.54	0.00
LABORER: Mason Tender - Cement/Concrete.....\$ 10.93	0.00
LABORER: Pipelayer.....\$ 13.00	0.35
LABORER: Plaster Tender.....\$ 12.22	0.00

LABORER: Roof Tearoff.....	\$ 11.28	0.00
LABORER: Landscape and Irrigation.....	\$ 10.55	0.00
LATHER.....	\$ 16.00	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 12.83	0.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader.....	\$ 13.93	0.00
OPERATOR: Bulldozer.....	\$ 18.29	1.31
OPERATOR: Drill.....	\$ 15.69	0.50
OPERATOR: Forklift.....	\$ 13.21	0.81
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 13.03	0.00
OPERATOR: Loader.....	\$ 13.46	0.85
OPERATOR: Mechanic.....	\$ 17.52	3.33
OPERATOR: Paver (Asphalt, Aggregate, and Concrete).....	\$ 18.44	0.00
OPERATOR: Roller.....	\$ 15.04	0.00
PAINTER (Brush, Roller and Spray), Excludes Drywall Finishing/Taping.....	\$ 13.35	5.10
PAINTER: Drywall Finishing/Taping Only.....	\$ 14.24	3.83
PIPEFITTER (HVAC Pipe Installation Only).....	\$ 20.45	4.00
PLASTERER.....	\$ 16.58	0.00
PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Pipe Installation.....	\$ 22.46	4.06
ROOFER.....	\$ 17.19	0.00

SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 21.13	4.79
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct Installation.....	\$ 24.88	5.97
SPRINKLER FITTER (Fire Sprinklers).....	\$ 37.50	0.00
TILE FINISHER.....	\$ 11.22	0.00
TILE SETTER.....	\$ 14.25	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: 1/Single Axle Truck.....	\$ 16.00	0.81
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 12.39	1.18
TRUCK DRIVER: Flatbed Truck.....	\$ 19.65	8.57
TRUCK DRIVER: Semi-Trailer Truck.....	\$ 12.50	0.00
TRUCK DRIVER: Water Truck.....	\$ 12.00	4.11

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

=

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage

determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division

U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====
=

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Except for work on legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) the number of hours worked per day, except for overtime hours, times (b) the above respective rate per hour.

For legal holidays, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) one and one-half times the above respective rate per hour, times (b) the number of hours worked on the legal holiday.

For overtime work, the "General Prevailing Rate of Per Diem Wage" for the various crafts or type of workers or mechanics is the product of (a) one

and one-half times the above respective rate per hour, times (b) the number of hours worked on overtime.

Under the provisions of Texas Government Code, Title 10, Chapter 2258, Prevailing Wage Rates, the contractor or subcontractor of the contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the entity on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, sixty dollars (\$60.00) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract.

If the construction project involves the expenditure of Federal funds in excess of \$2,000, the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics will be based upon the wages that will be determined by the Secretary of Labor to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on the project of a character similar to the Contract Work.

- 3.5.5 Contractors doing business with OWNER agree to comply with Federal Executive Order 13465 E-Verify. It is OWNER'S intention and duty to comply and support the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA) which includes provisions addressing employment eligibility, employment verification and non-discrimination. According to the INA, contractors/employers may hire only persons who may legally work in the United States. Subsequently, contractors and subcontractors doing business with OWNER must confirm their enrollment in the E-Verify system which verifies employment eligibility through completion and checking of I-9 forms. OWNER reserves the right to audit contractors process to verify enrollment compliance.

3.5.6 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The CONTRACTOR shall fully comply with all local, state and federal laws, including all codes, ordinances and regulations applicable to this Contract and the Work to be done thereunder, which exist or which may be enacted later by governmental bodies having jurisdiction or authority for such enactment.

All work required under this Contract is intended to comply with all requirements of law, regulation, permit or license. If the CONTRACTOR finds that there is a variance, he shall immediately report this to the OWNER for resolution.

3.5.6.1 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

The CONTRACTOR shall comply with all local, state and federal employment and discrimination laws and shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin or any other class protected by law.

3.5.7 OTHER CONTRACTORS; OBLIGATION TO COOPERATE

The OWNER reserves the right to perform construction on the Project with its own forces or may award other contracts for additional work on this Project, and the CONTRACTOR shall fully cooperate with such other contractors and shall coordinate and fit his work to be done hereunder to such additional work as may be contracted by the OWNER. The CONTRACTOR shall not commit or permit any act which shall interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor.

Upon receiving written notice from the CONTRACTOR that the OWNER or another contractor is failing to coordinate his work with the Work under this Contract as directed by the OWNER, the OWNER shall promptly investigate the charge and take such necessary action as the situation may require. However, the OWNER shall not be liable to the CONTRACTOR for damages suffered by the CONTRACTOR due to the fault or negligence of another contractor or through failure of another contractor to carry out the directions of the OWNER. Should any interference occur between contractors, the Architect or Engineer may furnish the CONTRACTOR with written instructions designating priority of effort, whereupon the CONTRACTOR shall immediately comply with such direction. In such event, the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to an extension of working time only for unavoidable delays verified by the Architect or Engineer; however, no increase in the Contract Price shall be due the CONTRACTOR.

3.5.8 SUBCONTRACTS

The CONTRACTOR shall not make any subcontract for performing any portion of the Work included in the contract without written notice to the OWNER. This contract having been made pursuant to the bid submitted by the CONTRACTOR and in reliance with the CONTRACTOR'S personal qualifications and responsibility, the OWNER reserves the right to withhold approval of any subcontractor which the OWNER may deem would not be in the OWNER'S best interest.

The CONTRACTOR shall, as soon as practicable after signing the Contract, submit a separate written notice to the OWNER identifying each proposed subcontractor. Upon request of the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly furnish additional information tending to establish that any proposed subcontractor has the necessary facilities, skill, integrity, past experience and financial resources to perform the work in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract.

If the OWNER determines that any proposed subcontractor is unacceptable, he shall so notify the CONTRACTOR, who may thereupon

submit another proposed subcontractor unless the CONTRACTOR decides to do the work himself. Disapproval by the OWNER of any proposed subcontractor shall not provide a basis for any claim by the CONTRACTOR.

If an approved subcontractor fails to properly perform the work undertaken, he shall be removed from the job upon request of the OWNER, following notification to the CONTRACTOR in writing of the request for removal and the reasons therefore.

Each subcontract entered into shall provide that the provisions of this Contract shall apply to such subcontractor and his officers and employees in all respects as if he and they were employees of the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER'S decision not to disapprove of any subcontract shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of any of his responsibilities, duties and liabilities hereunder. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the acts, omissions, negligence or defaults of his subcontractors and of such subcontractor's officers, agents and employees, each of whom shall, for this purpose, be deemed to be the agent or employee of the CONTRACTOR to the extent of his subcontract.

The CONTRACTOR agrees to bind each subcontractor and each subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable to his work. The CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor jointly and severally agree that nothing in the Contract Documents or otherwise shall create or be deemed to create any rights in favor of a subcontractor against the OWNER; nor shall be deemed or construed to impose upon the OWNER any obligation, liability or duty to a subcontractor; or to create any contractual relation whatsoever between a subcontractor and the OWNER.

The provisions contained herein shall likewise apply to any sub-subcontracts.

3.6 PROTECTION OF WORK AND OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

3.6.1 PROTECTION OF WORK

During performance and up to date of final acceptance, the CONTRACTOR shall be under the absolute obligation to protect the finished work against any damage, loss or injury. In the event of such damage, loss or injury, the CONTRACTOR shall promptly replace or repair such work, whichever the OWNER shall determine to be preferable. The obligation to deliver finished work in strict accordance with the Contract prior to final acceptance shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the OWNER'S approval of or failure to prohibit means and

methods of construction used by the CONTRACTOR. All risk of loss or damage to the work shall be borne solely by the CONTRACTOR until final completion and acceptance of all work by the OWNER, as evidenced by the OWNER'S issuance of a certificate of acceptance.

3.6.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

The CONTRACTOR shall have the responsibility to provide and maintain all warning devices and take all precautionary measures required by law or otherwise to protect persons and property while said persons or property are approaching, leaving or within the work site or any area adjacent to said work site. No separate compensation shall be paid to the CONTRACTOR for the installation or maintenance of any warning devices, barricades, lights, signs or any other precautionary measures required by law or otherwise for the protection of persons or property.

The CONTRACTOR shall assume all duties owed by the OWNER to the general public in connection with the general public's immediate approach to and travel through the work site and the area adjacent to said work site.

Where the work is carried on in or adjacent to any street, alley, sidewalk, public right-of-way or public place, the CONTRACTOR shall at his own cost and expense provide such flagmen and watchmen and furnish, erect and maintain such warning devices, barricades, lights, signs and other precautionary measures for the protection of persons or property as may be prudent or necessary, or as are required by law. The CONTRACTOR'S responsibility for providing and maintaining flagmen, watchmen, warning devices, barricades, signs and lights and other precautionary measures shall not cease until the project shall have been completed and accepted by the OWNER, and shall cease when the certificate of acceptance is issued by the OWNER pursuant to the Contract Documents.

If the OWNER discovers that the CONTRACTOR has failed to comply with the applicable federal and state law (by failing to furnish the necessary flagmen, warning devices, barricades, lights, signs or other precautionary measures for the protection of persons or property), the OWNER may order the CONTRACTOR to take such additional precautionary measures as required by law to be taken to protect persons and property.

In addition, the CONTRACTOR shall be held responsible for all damages to the work and other public or private property due to the failure of warning devices, barricades, signs, lights or other precautionary measures in protecting said property; and whenever evidence is found of such damage, the OWNER may order the damaged portion immediately

removed and replaced by and at the cost and expense of the CONTRACTOR.

3.6.3 SAFETY; TRENCH SAFETY; UNDERGROUND UTILITY SAFETY; PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY;

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for complying with state laws and federal regulations relating to safety, trench safety, and underground utility safety, including those which may be enacted during the performance under this Contract. The CONTRACTOR shall comply with the provisions of the The Standard Specifications and Standard Drawings from the Public Works Construction Standards-North Central Texas Council of Governments, 2004 edition and all subsequent addendums and the Instructions to Bidders regarding trench safety, public convenience and safety, and sanitary provisions. The CONTRACTOR shall be sole responsible for, the construction means and methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and the Project.

3.7 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP; WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES

Unless otherwise expressly provided in the contract drawings or specifications, the work shall be performed in accordance with the best modern practice with materials and workmanship of the highest quality and suitable for their purpose. The OWNER shall judge and determine the CONTRACTOR'S compliance with these requirements.

3.7.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The CONTRACTOR shall be free to secure the approved materials, equipment and articles from sources of his own selection. However, if the OWNER finds that the work shall be delayed or adversely affected in any way because a selected source of supply cannot furnish a uniform product in sufficient quantity and at the time required and a suitable source does exist, or the product is not suitable for the Work, the OWNER shall have the right to require the original source of supply changed by the CONTRACTOR. The CONTRACTOR shall have no claim for extra cost or damage because of this requirement.

The CONTRACTOR warrants to the OWNER that all materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be new unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents and that same shall be of good quality and workmanship, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents. All materials and equipment not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective and shall be promptly repaired or replaced by the CONTRACTOR at the

CONTRACTOR's sole cost upon demand of the OWNER. If required by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

3.7.1.1 "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE

A. Whenever a material or article required is specified or shown on the plans, by using the name of a proprietary product or of a particular manufacturer or vendor, any material or article which the Architect or Engineer determines shall perform adequately the duties imposed by the general design or which the Architect or Engineer deems to be of similar appearance (in cases where appearance is of importance) shall be considered equal and satisfactory, provided the material or article so proposed is of equal substance and function. Authorization for any substitution of materials or articles must be obtained by the CONTRACTOR from the Architect or Engineer before proceeding with such substitution.

B. Should an authorized substitution require redesign of a portion of the work or alterations to the plans or specifications in order for the materials or articles which are to be substituted to properly fit or in other ways to be satisfactory, the Architect or Engineer shall accomplish such redesigns and alterations. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all reasonable costs associated with redesign and alteration efforts performed by the Architect or Engineer.

3.7.2 WORKMANSHIP

The CONTRACTOR shall promptly correct or replace all work rejected by the OWNER as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether observed before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The CONTRACTOR shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work, including costs incurred for additional services made necessary thereby.

3.8 WARRANTIES

3.8.1 SPECIAL WARRANTY

If within one year after final acceptance of the work by the OWNER, as evidenced by the final certificate of acceptance or within such longer or shorter period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any other applicable special warranty on designated equipment or portions of

work as required by the Contract Documents, any of the work is found to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall correct it promptly after receipt of a written notice from the OWNER to do so. This obligation shall survive termination or completion of the Contract. The OWNER shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

The CONTRACTOR shall remove from the site all portions of the work which are defective or nonconforming and which have not been corrected unless removal is waived in writing by the OWNER.

3.8.2 SUBCONTRACTORS' AND MANUFACTURERS' WARRANTIES

All subcontractors', manufacturers' and suppliers' warranties and guarantees, express or implied, respecting any part of the work and any materials used therein, shall be obtained and enforced by the CONTRACTOR for the benefit of the OWNER without the necessity of separate transfer or assignment thereof.

3.8.3 CORRECTED WORK WARRANTY

Any work repaired or replaced, pursuant to this section, shall be subject to the provisions of this section to the same extent as work originally performed.

3.8.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

The rights and remedies of the OWNER provided in this section are in addition to, and do not limit, any rights or remedies afforded to the OWNER by law or any other provision of the Contract Documents, or in any way limit the OWNER'S right to recovery of damage due to default under the Contract. No action or inaction by the OWNER shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded it under the Contract.

IV. INSURANCE

4.1 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

Before commencing work, the CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor shall be required, at its own expense, to furnish the Collin County Purchasing Agent with certified copies of all insurance certificate(s) required by Texas Law, and the coverages required herein, indicating the coverage is to remain in force throughout the term of this Contract. Without limiting any of the other obligations or liabilities of the CONTRACTOR, during the term of the Contract the CONTRACTOR and each subcontractor at their own expense shall purchase and maintain the herein stipulated minimum insurance with companies duly approved to do business in the State of Texas and satisfactory to the OWNER. Certificates of each policy shall be delivered to the OWNER before any work is started, along with a written statement from the issuing company stating that said policy shall

not be canceled, nonrenewed or materially changed without 30 days advance written notice being given to the OWNER.

In addition to any coverage required by Texas Law, the CONTRACTOR shall provide the following coverages at not less than the specified amounts:

- 4.2 Workers Compensation insurance required by Texas Law at statutory limits, including employer's liability coverage of not less than \$1,000,000. In addition to these, the CONTRACTOR must comply with all the requirements of the Texas Department of Insurance, Division of Workers' Compensation; (Note: If you have questions concerning these requirements, you are instructed to contact the DWC.)

By signing this contract or providing or causing to be provided a certificate of coverage, the CONTRACTOR is representing to the OWNER that all employees of the CONTRACTOR and its subcontractors who will provide services on the Project will be covered by workers compensation coverage for the duration of the Project, that the coverage will be based on proper reporting of classification codes and payroll amounts, and that all coverage agreements will be filed with the appropriate insurance carrier or, in the case of a self-insured, with the commission's Division of Self-Insurance Regulation. Providing false or misleading information may subject the CONTRACTOR to administrative penalties, criminal penalties, civil penalties, or other civil actions.

The CONTRACTOR'S failure to comply with any of these provisions is a breach of Contract by the Contractor which entitles the OWNER to declare the Contract void if the CONTRACTOR does not remedy the breach within ten (10) days after receipt of notice of breach from the OWNER.

- 4.3 Broad form commercial general liability insurance, including independent contractor's liability, completed operations and contractual liability, written on an occurrence form, covering, but not limited to, the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this contract, fully insuring CONTRACTOR'S (or subcontractor's) liability for injury to or death of OWNER'S employees and third parties, extended to include personal injury liability coverage with damage to property, with minimum limits as set forth below:

General Aggregate \$2,000,000
Products — Components/Operations Aggregate \$2,000,000
Personal and Advertising Injury \$ 1,000,000
Each Occurrence \$ 1,000,000

- 4.3.1 The policy shall include coverage extended to apply to completed operations, asbestos hazards (if this project involves work with asbestos) and XCU (explosion, collapse and underground) hazards. The completed operations coverage must be maintained for a minimum of one year after

final completion and acceptance of the work, with evidence of same filed with OWNER.

4.4 Comprehensive automobile and truck liability insurance, covering owned, hired and non-owned vehicles, with a combined bodily injury and property damage minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence. Such insurance shall include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.

4.5 OWNER'S PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE

CONTRACTOR shall obtain, pay for and maintain at all times during the prosecution of the work under this contract an OWNER'S protective liability insurance policy naming the OWNER as insured for property damage and bodily injury, which may arise in the prosecution of the Work or CONTRACTOR'S operations under this Contract. Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis, and the policy shall be issued by the same insurance company that carries the CONTRACTOR'S liability insurance with a combined bodily injury and property damage minimum limit of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate.

4.6 "UMBRELLA" LIABILITY INSURANCE

CONTRACTOR shall obtain, pay for and maintain umbrella liability insurance during the contract term, insuring CONTRACTOR for an amount of not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence combined limit for bodily injury and property damage that follows from and applies in excess of the primary liability coverages required hereinabove. The policy shall provide "drop down" coverage where underlying primary insurance coverage limits are insufficient or exhausted. OWNER shall be named as an additional insured.

4.7 POLICY ENDORSEMENTS AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Each insurance policy to be furnished by CONTRACTOR shall include the following conditions by endorsement to the policy:

- A. each policy shall name the OWNER as an additional insured as to all applicable coverage;
- B. each policy shall require that 30 days prior to the cancellation, nonrenewal or any material change in coverage, a notice thereof shall be given to OWNER by certified mail;
- C. the term "OWNER" shall include all past, present or future, authorities, boards, bureaus, commissions, divisions, departments and offices of the OWNER and individual members, elected official, officers, employees and agents thereof in their official capacities and/or while acting on behalf of the OWNER;
- D. the policy phrase "other insurance" shall not apply to the OWNER where the OWNER is an additional insured on the policy;

E. all provisions of the contract concerning liability, duty and standard of care together with the indemnification provision, shall be underwritten by contractual liability coverage sufficient to include such obligations within applicable policies;

F. each policy shall contain a waiver of subrogation in favor of OWNER, and its, past, present and future, officials, employees, and volunteers; and,

G. each certificate of insurance shall reference the Project and Contract number, contain all the endorsement required herein, and require a notice to the OWNER of cancellation.

Insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR shall be in accordance with the following requirements:

A. any policy submitted shall not be subject to limitations, conditions or restrictions deemed inconsistent with the intent of the insurance requirements to be fulfilled by the CONTRACTOR. The OWNER'S decision thereon shall be final;

B. all policies are to be written through companies duly licensed to transact that class of insurance in the State of Texas with a financial ratings of B+ VII or better as assigned by BEST Rating Company or equivalent; and

C. All liability policies required herein shall be written with an "occurrence" basis coverage trigger.

CONTRACTOR agrees to the following:

A. CONTRACTOR hereby waives subrogation rights for loss or damage to the extent same are covered by insurance. Insurers shall have no right of recovery or subrogation against the OWNER, it being the intention that the insurance policies shall protect all parties to the Contract and be primary coverage for all losses covered by the policies;

B. Companies issuing the insurance policies and CONTRACTOR shall have no recourse against the OWNER for payment of any premiums or assessments for any deductibles, as all such premiums and deductibles are the sole responsibility and risk of the CONTRACTOR;

C. Approval, disapproval or failure to act by the OWNER regarding any insurance supplied by the CONTRACTOR (or any subcontractors) shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of full responsibility or liability for damages and accidents as set forth in the Contract Documents. Neither shall the bankruptcy, insolvency or denial of liability by the insurance company exonerate the CONTRACTOR from liability; and

D. No special payments shall be made for any insurance that the CONTRACTOR and subcontractors are required to carry; all are included in the Contract Price and the Contract unit prices. Any of such insurance policies required under this section may be written in combination with

any of the others, where legally permitted, but none of the specified limits may be lowered thereby.

V. OWNERS RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

MONTHLY ESTIMATE, PARTIAL PAYMENTS AND FINAL PAYMENTS

5.1 Progress and final payments shall be paid to the Contractor based upon the progress of the Project as indicated by the approved Applications for Payment, certificates of acceptance, or Certificates for Payment, that include an approved Schedule of Values that will be submitted by the CONTRACTOR to the OWNER prior to the commencement of the Work and in accordance with the following:

5.2 MONTHLY ESTIMATES

The CONTRACTOR shall deliver to the OWNER an itemized Application for Payment that shall include the work completed, materials stored at the Project site but not incorporated into the work, materials ready to be installed and stored at another agreed location, and the percentage of Work completed, through the 20th day of each month, on an Application for Payment with a schedule of values previously submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner. Prior to release of funds in connection with any Application for Payment, the Owner may request, and the Contractor must provide, properly executed statements of full or partial releases of claims acceptable to Owner in form and content, for all persons or entities supplying labor or materials to the Project.

5.2.1 The Application for Payment is a representation by the CONTRACTOR to the OWNER that the construction has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work covered by the application is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount requested.

5.2.2 INSPECTION AND PARTIAL PAYMENTS

Whenever the CONTRACTOR shall submit an Application for Payment to the OWNER for work performed by the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Architect or Engineer that the improvement is ready for inspection. The Architect or Engineer shall then make such inspection, and will have the authority to reject work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. If the work is satisfactory and in accordance with the specifications and Contract Documents, the Architect or Engineer shall issue a Certificate for Payment.

5.2.3 Within thirty (30) days of the Owner's receipt of a properly submitted and correct Application for Payment, and the issuance of a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount approved by the Owner less 5% retainage. Such payment shall be adjusted

for work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the Contract Documents or that is the subject of a separate contract, or subcontract or supplier claim or lien against the Contractor or the payment bonds for the project.

5.2.4 No partial or final payment or the entire use or occupancy of the Project by the OWNER shall be considered acceptance of work that does not strictly comply with the Contract Documents or release the CONTRACTOR of any of his responsibilities under the Contract.

5.2.5 PAYMENT FOR LABOR AND MATERIAL; NO LIENS

The CONTRACTOR for himself or any of his subcontractors shall pay all indebtedness which may become due to any person, firm or corporation having furnished labor, material or both in the performance of this Contract. It shall be the responsibility of each person, firm or corporation claiming to have furnished labor, materials or both, in connection with this Contract, to protect his or its interest in the manner prescribed by applicable laws of the State of Texas, provided, however, that as this Contract provides for a public works project, no lien of any kind shall ever exist or be placed against the Work or any portion thereof, or any public funds or retainage held by the OWNER; and any subcontractor shall look solely to the CONTRACTOR and the payment bond surety, and not the OWNER, for payment of any outstanding amounts due for labor, materials or any other indebtedness in connection with the Work. However, the OWNER may, at any time prior to making final payment, require the CONTRACTOR to furnish a Consent of Surety to any payment due the CONTRACTOR for completed work and may, at the discretion of the OWNER or the request of the Surety, make the check jointly payable to the CONTRACTOR and the Surety. The Owner shall have no obligation under this Agreement to pay or to be responsible in any way for payment to any Architect, Engineer, another design professional, contractor, subcontractor or supplier performing portions of the Work, pursuant to a contract with the Contractor.

5.2.6 PAYMENT WITHHELD

In addition to express provisions elsewhere contained in the contract, the OWNER may withhold from any payment otherwise due the CONTRACTOR such amount as determined necessary to protect the OWNER'S interest, or, if it so elects, may withhold or retain all or a portion of any progress payment or refund payment on account of:

- A. unsatisfactory progress of the Work not caused by conditions beyond the CONTRACTOR'S control,
- B. defective work not corrected,

C. CONTRACTOR'S failure to carry out instructions or orders of the OWNER or his representative,
D. a reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid,
E. work or execution thereof not in accordance with the Contract Documents,
F. claim filed by or against the CONTRACTOR or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims,
G. failure of the CONTRACTOR to make payments to subcontractor or for material or labor,
H. damage to another contractor,
I. unsafe working conditions allowed to persist by the CONTRACTOR,
J. failure of the CONTRACTOR to provide work schedules as required by the OWNER,
K. use of subcontractors without the OWNER'S approval or,
L. failure of the CONTRACTOR to keep current as-built record drawings at the job site or to turn same over in completed form to the OWNER.
When the above grounds are removed, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them, and OWNER shall never be liable for interest on any delayed or late payment.

5.2.7 PAYMENT FOR EXTRA WORK

The extra work done by the CONTRACTOR as authorized and approved by the Architect or Engineer shall be paid for in the manner hereinafter described, and the compensation thus provided shall be accepted by the CONTRACTOR as payment in full for all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals and all superintendents' and timekeepers' services, all insurance, bond and all other overhead expense incurred in the performance of the extra work.

Payment for extra work shall be made by one of the following methods:

A. Method "A" — by unit prices agreed on in writing by the OWNER and CONTRACTOR before said extra work is commenced, subject to all other conditions of the contract.

B. Method "B" — by lump sum price agreed on in writing by the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR before said extra work is commenced, subject to all other conditions of the contract.

5.2.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Project will be considered substantially complete when the OWNER can utilize the Project for its intended purpose and the Work is in conformance with the Contract Documents.

5.3 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT.

Upon full performance of all the Contract Work and the full performance of all the provisions of the Contract, the CONTRACTOR shall submit a final application for payment to the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the Architect or Engineer that the improvement is ready for inspection. All warranties and guaranties required of the CONTRACTOR by the Contract Documents shall be assembled and delivered by the CONTRACTOR to the OWNER as Part of the final Application for Payment. The Contractor will assign to the Owner all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the work and will perform the Work in such a manner as to preserve all such manufacturer's warranties. The CONTRACTOR will deliver a certificate evidencing that insurance and bonds required by the Contract Documents will remain in full force and effect pursuant to the requirements of the Contract. The final Certificate for Payment will not be issued until all such warranties and guaranties have been received and accepted by the Owner, and a Certificate of Acceptance is issued by the Architect or Engineer.

5.3.1 FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Whenever the improvements provided for by the Contract shall have been completely performed on the part of the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER, and Architect or Engineer that the improvement is ready for final inspection. The Architect or Engineer shall then make such final inspection, and if the work is satisfactory and in accordance with the specifications and Contract Documents, the CONTRACTOR shall be issued a certificate of acceptance.

5.3.2 FINAL PAYMENT

Whenever the improvements provided for by the Contract shall have been completely performed on the part of the CONTRACTOR, as evidenced in the certificate of acceptance, and all required submissions provided to the OWNER, a final estimate showing the value of the work shall be prepared by the Architect or Engineer as soon as the necessary measurements and computations can be made. All prior estimates upon which payments have been made are subject or necessary corrections or revisions in the final payment. The amount of this final estimate, less any sums that have been previously paid, or deducted under the provisions of the Contract, shall be paid the CONTRACTOR within 30 days after the final acceptance, provided that the CONTRACTOR has furnished to the OWNER a consent of surety and an affidavit or other satisfactory evidence that all indebtedness connected with the Work and all sums of money due for any labor, materials, apparatus, fixtures or machinery furnished for and used in the performance of the work have been paid or otherwise satisfied, or that

the person or persons to whom the same may respectively be due have consented to such final payment.

The acceptance by the CONTRACTOR of the final payment as aforesaid shall operate as and shall be a release to the OWNER from all claims or liabilities under the Contract, including all subcontractor claims, for anything done or furnished or relating to the Work under the Contract or for any act or neglect of said OWNER relating to or connected with the Contract.

All warranties and guarantees shall commence from the date of the certificate of acceptance. No interest shall be due the CONTRACTOR on any partial or final payment or on the retainage.

5.3 MODIFICATIONS TO CONTRACT WORK OR TIME OF PERFORMANCE

5.3.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO TEMPORARILY SUSPEND WORK

5.3.2 REASONS FOR SUSPENSION

The OWNER shall have the right by written order to temporarily suspend the work, in whole or in part, whenever, in the judgment of the OWNER, such temporary suspension is required:

- A. in the interest of the OWNER generally,
- B. due to government or judicial controls or orders which make performance of this contract temporarily impossible or illegal,
- C. to coordinate the work of separate contractors at the job site,
- D. to expedite the completion of a separate contract even though the completion of this particular Contract may be thereby delayed,
- E. because of weather conditions unsuitable for performance of the Work, or
- F. because the CONTRACTOR is proceeding contrary to contract provisions or has failed to correct conditions considered unsafe for workmen.

The written order of the OWNER to the CONTRACTOR shall state the reasons for suspending the work and the anticipated periods for such suspension. Upon receipt of the OWNER'S written order, the CONTRACTOR shall suspend the work covered by the order and shall take such means and precautions as may be necessary to properly protect the finished and partially finished work, the unused materials and uninstalled equipment, including the providing of suitable drainage about the work and erection of temporary structures where necessary. The CONTRACTOR shall not suspend the Work without written direction

from the OWNER and shall proceed with the work promptly when notified by the OWNER to resume operations.

5.3.3 NO ADDITIONAL COMPENSATION

No additional compensation shall be paid to the CONTRACTOR for a temporary suspension of the Work by the OWNER or otherwise where same is caused by the fault of the CONTRACTOR. Where such temporary suspension is not due to the fault of the CONTRACTOR, he shall be entitled to:

A. an equitable extension of working time for the completion of the work, not to exceed the delay caused by such temporary suspension, as determined by the OWNER; and

B. the actual and necessary costs of properly protecting the finished and partially finished work, unused materials and uninstalled equipment during the period of the ordered suspension as determined by the OWNER as being beyond the Contract requirements, such costs, if any, to be determined pursuant to the terms of the Contract; and

C. where the CONTRACTOR elects to move equipment from the job site and then return it to the site when the work is ordered resumed, the actual and necessary costs of these moves, in an amount determined by the OWNER pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

5.3.4 USE OF COMPLETED PORTIONS OF WORK

The OWNER may, after written notice to the CONTRACTOR, and without incurring any liability for increased compensation to the CONTRACTOR, take over and use any completed portion of the Work prior to the final completion and acceptance of the entire work included in the Contract, and notwithstanding that the time allowed for final completion has not expired. The OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree that occupancy of portions of the Work by the OWNER shall not in any way evidence the substantial completion of the entire work or signify the OWNER's acceptance of the Work.

The CONTRACTOR shall not object to, nor interfere in any way with, such occupancy or use after receipt of the OWNER'S written notice. Immediately prior to such occupancy and use, the OWNER shall inspect such portion of the Work to be taken over and shall furnish the CONTRACTOR a written statement of the work, if any, still to be done on such part. The CONTRACTOR shall promptly thereafter complete such

unfinished work to permit occupancy and use on the date specified in the OWNER'S written order, unless the OWNER shall permit specific items of work to be finished after the occupancy and use by the OWNER.

In the event the CONTRACTOR is unreasonably delayed by the OWNER exercising its rights under this section, the CONTRACTOR may submit a request for an extension of time; CONTRACTOR'S sole remedy for an unreasonable delay shall be an extension of time and shall not be entitled to any additional compensation.

5.4 COMMENCEMENT; TIME OF COMPLETION; DELAYS; EXTENSION OF TIME; LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

5.4.1 COMMENCEMENT; TIME OF COMPLETION

Contractor shall commence work within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after receiving from County a notice to proceed. Contractor agrees and covenants that the number of consecutive calendar days allowed to complete all work following a notice to proceed shall be as follows:

5.4.2. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO COMPLETE ON TIME

Time is of the essence in the progress and completion of this Contract. For each calendar day that any Work shall remain uncompleted after the time specified in the proposal and the Contract, or the increased time granted by the OWNER, or as equitably increased by additional work or materials ordered after the Contract is signed, the sum per day given in the following schedule, unless otherwise specified in the special provisions, shall be deducted from the monies due the CONTRACTOR:

Two Hundred Forty Dollars and Zero Cents (\$240.00)

The sum of money thus deducted for such delay, failure or noncompletion is not to be considered as a penalty, but shall be deemed, taken and treated as reasonable liquidated damages, per calendar day that the CONTRACTOR shall be in default after the time stipulated in the Contract for completing the Work. The said amounts are fixed and agreed upon by and between OWNER and CONTRACTOR because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the OWNER in such event would sustain; and said amounts are agreed to be the amount of damages which the OWNER would sustain and which shall be retained from the monies due, or that may become due, the CONTRACTOR under this Contract; and if said

monies be insufficient to cover the amount owing, then the CONTRACTOR or his surety shall pay any additional amounts due.

5.4.3 EXTENSIONS OF TIME

The CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to an extension of working time under this Contract only when claim for such extension is submitted to the OWNER in writing by the CONTRACTOR within seven days from and after the time when any alleged cause of delay shall occur, and then only when such time is approved by the OWNER. In adjusting the Contract working time for the completion of the Project, unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, including, acts of God or the public enemy, acts of the OWNER, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, freight embargoes, or delays of subcontractors due to such causes beyond their control shall be taken into consideration.

If the satisfactory execution and completion of the Contract should require work and materials in greater amounts or quantities than those set forth in the Contract, requiring more time for completion than the anticipated time, then the contract working time shall be equitably increased, but not more than in the same proportion as the cost of the additional work bears to the cost of the original work contracted for. No allowances shall be made for delays or suspension of the performance of the Work due to the fault of the CONTRACTOR.

No adjustment to working time shall be made if, concurrently with the equitable cause for delay, there existed a cause for delay due to the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR, his agents, employees or subcontractors; and no adjustment shall be made to the Contract Price and the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to claim or receive any additional compensation as a result of or arising out of any delay resulting in adjustment to the working time hereunder, including delays caused by the acts or negligence of the OWNER. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, all claims for extension of working time must be submitted in accordance with the provisions of this Contract, and no act of the OWNER shall be deemed a waiver or entitlement of such extension.

5.5 TERMINATION FOR CONVENIENCE OF THE OWNER

5.5.1 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

The performance of the Work under this Contract may be terminated by the OWNER in whole or from time to time in part, in accordance with this section, whenever the OWNER shall determine that such termination is in

the best interest of the OWNER. Any such termination shall be effected by mailing a notice of termination to the CONTRACTOR specifying the extent to which performance of work under the Contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective. Receipt of the notice shall be deemed conclusively presumed and established when the letter is placed in the United States Mail by the OWNER. Further, it shall be deemed conclusively presumed and established that such termination is made with just cause as therein stated; and no proof in any claim, demand or suit shall be required of the OWNER regarding such discretionary action.

5.5.2 CONTRACTOR ACTION

After receipt of a notice of termination, and except as otherwise directed by the OWNER, Architect or Engineer, the CONTRACTOR shall:

- A. stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
- B. place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities except as may be necessary for completion of such portion the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;
- C. terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of work terminated by the notice of termination;
- D. transfer title to the OWNER and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the OWNER, Architect or Engineer:
 - 1. the fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the work terminated by the notice of termination; and
 - 2. the completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the OWNER.
- E. complete performance of such part of the work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and
- F. take such action as may be necessary, or as the Architect or Engineer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to its Contract which is in the possession of the CONTRACTOR and in which the OWNER has or may acquire an interest.

At a time not later than 30 days after the termination date specified in the notice of termination, the CONTRACTOR may submit to the OWNER a list, certified as to the quantity and quality, of any or all items of

termination inventory not previously disposed of, exclusive of items the disposition of which has been directed or authorized by the Architect or Engineer. Not later than 15 days thereafter, the OWNER shall accept title to such items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement covering the same, provided that the list submitted shall be subject to verification by the Architect or Engineer upon removal of the items, or, if the items are stored, within 45 days from the date of submission of the list, and provided that any necessary adjustments to correct the list as submitted shall be made prior to final settlement.

5.5.3 TERMINATION CLAIM

Within 60 days after notice of termination, the CONTRACTOR shall submit his termination claim to the Architect or Engineer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the OWNER. Unless one or more extensions in writing are granted by the OWNER upon request of the CONTRACTOR, made in writing within such 60-day period or authorized extension thereof, any and all such claims shall be conclusively deemed waived.

5.5.4 AMOUNTS

The CONTRACTOR and OWNER may agree upon the whole or any part of the amount or amounts to be paid to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the total or partial termination of work pursuant hereto, provided that such agreed amount or amounts shall never exceed the total contract price as reduced by the amount of payments otherwise made and as further reduced by the Contract Price of work not terminated. The contract shall be amended accordingly, and the CONTRACTOR shall be paid the agreed amount. No amount shall be due for lost or anticipated profits. Nothing prescribing the amount to be paid to the CONTRACTOR in the event of failure of the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination of work pursuant to this section, shall be deemed to limit, restrict or otherwise determine or affect the amount or amounts which may be agreed upon to be paid to the CONTRACTOR pursuant to this paragraph.

5.5.5 FAILURE TO AGREE

In the event of the failure of the CONTRACTOR and the OWNER to agree, as provided herein, upon the whole amount to be paid to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination of work pursuant to this section, the OWNER shall determine, on the basis of information available to it, the amount, if any, due to the CONTRACTOR by reason of the termination and shall pay to the CONTRACTOR the amounts determined. No amount shall be due for lost or anticipated profits.

5.5.6 DEDUCTIONS

In arriving at the amount due the CONTRACTOR under this section, there shall be deducted (a) all unliquidated advance or other payments on account theretofore made to the CONTRACTOR, applicable to the terminated portion of this contract; (b) any claim which the OWNER may have against the CONTRACTOR in connection with this Contract; and (c) the agreed price for or the proceeds of sale of any materials, supplies or other things kept by the CONTRACTOR or sold, pursuant to the provisions of this clause, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the OWNER.

5.5.7 ADJUSTMENT

If the termination hereunder be partial prior to the settlement of the terminated portion of this Contract, the CONTRACTOR may file with the Owner a request in writing for an equitable adjustment of the price or prices specified in the Contract relating to the continued portion of the Contract (the portion not terminated by the notice of termination), and such equitable adjustment as may be agreed upon shall be made in such price or prices; nothing contained herein, however, shall limit the right of the OWNER and the CONTRACTOR to agree upon the amount or amounts to be paid to the CONTRACTOR for the completion of the continued portion of the Contract when said contract does not contain an established contract price for such continued portion.

5.5.8 NO LIMITATION OF RIGHTS

Nothing contained in this section shall limit or alter the rights which the OWNER may have for termination of this Contract under any other provision of this Contract or any other right which OWNER may have for default or breach of contract by CONTRACTOR.

5.6 CONTRACTOR DEFAULT: OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND WORK AND ANNUL CONTRACT

The Work or any portion of the Work under contract shall be suspended immediately on written order of the OWNER declaring the CONTRACTOR to be in default. A copy of such notice shall be served on the CONTRACTOR'S surety. The contract may be annulled by the OWNER for any good cause or causes, among others of which special reference is made to the following:

A. failure of the CONTRACTOR to start the work within 10 days from date specified in the written work order issued by the OWNER to begin the work;

- B. evidence that the progress of the work being made by the CONTRACTOR is insufficient to complete the work within the specified working time;
- C. failure of the CONTRACTOR to provide sufficient and proper equipment, materials or construction forces for properly executing the Work;
- D. evidence that the CONTRACTOR has abandoned the Work or discontinuance of the performance of the Work or any part thereof and failure to resume performance within a reasonable time after notice to do so;
- E. evidence that the CONTRACTOR has become insolvent or bankrupt, or otherwise financially unable to carry on the Work;
- F. deliberate failure on the part of the CONTRACTOR to observe any requirements of the specifications or to comply with any orders given by the Architect or Engineer as provided for in the specifications;
- G. failure of the CONTRACTOR to promptly make good any defects in materials or workmanship, or any defects of any nature, the correction of which has been directed in writing by the OWNER;
- H. evidence of collusion for the purpose of illegally procuring a contract or perpetrating fraud on the OWNER in the construction of work under contract;
- I. repeated violations of safe working procedures;
- J. the filing by the CONTRACTOR of litigation against the OWNER prior to final completion of the Work. When the Work is suspended for any of the causes itemized above, or for any other cause or causes, the CONTRACTOR shall discontinue the Work or such part thereof as the OWNER shall designate, whereupon the surety may either at its option assume the Contract or that portion thereof which the OWNER has ordered the CONTRACTOR to discontinue and perform the same or, with the written consent of the OWNER, sublet the same, provided, however, that the surety shall exercise its option within two weeks after the written notice to discontinue the work has been served upon the CONTRACTOR and upon the surety or its authorized agents. The surety in such event shall assume the CONTRACTOR'S place in all respects and shall be paid by the OWNER for all work performed by it in accordance with the terms of the Contract, but in no event shall such payments exceed the contract amount, regardless of the cost to the surety to complete the Work.

In the event that the surety assumes the CONTRACTOR'S place, duties and responsibilities in the Contract, all monies remaining due the CONTRACTOR at the time of his default shall thereupon become due and payable to the surety as the work progresses, subject to all terms of the Contract. In case the surety does not, within the hereinabove specified time, exercise its obligation to assume the Contract or that portion thereof which the OWNER has ordered the CONTRACTOR to discontinue, then the OWNER shall have the power to complete by contract or otherwise, as it may determine, the Work herein

described or such part thereof as it may deem necessary; and the CONTRACTOR hereto agrees that the OWNER shall have the right to take possession of or use any or all of the materials, plans, tools, equipment, supplies and property of every kind provided by the CONTRACTOR for the purpose of the Work and to procure other tools, equipment and materials for the completion of the same and to charge to the account of the CONTRACTOR the expense of said contract for labor, materials, tools, equipment and expenses incident thereto. The expense so charged shall be deducted by the OWNER out of such monies as may be due or may at any time thereafter become due the CONTRACTOR under and by virtue of the Contract or any part thereof.

The OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest bid for the work of completing the Contract, but the expenses to be deducted shall be the actual cost of such work. In case such expense is less than the sum which would have been payable under the contract if the same had been completed by the CONTRACTOR, then in such case the OWNER may pay the CONTRACTOR the difference in the cost, provided that the CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any claim for damages or for loss of anticipated profits.

In case such expense shall exceed the amount which would have been payable under the Contract if the same had been completed by the CONTRACTOR, the CONTRACTOR and his surety shall pay the amount of the excess to the OWNER on notice from the OWNER for excess due including any costs incurred by the OWNER, such as inspection, legal fees and liquidated damages. When any particular part of the Work is being carried out by the OWNER by contract or otherwise under the provisions of this section, the CONTRACTOR shall continue the remainder of the Work in conformity with the terms of the contract and in such manner as not to hinder or interfere with the performance of workmen employed as above provided by the OWNER or surety.

5.7 SUSPENSION BY COURT ORDER AGAINST THE OWNER

The CONTRACTOR shall suspend such part or parts of the Work pursuant to a court order issued against the OWNER and shall not be entitled to additional compensation by virtue of such court order; neither shall the CONTRACTOR be liable to the OWNER in the event the Work is suspended by such court order, unless such suspension is due to the fault or negligence of the CONTRACTOR. A delay of the CONTRACTOR due to a court order against the OWNER, or due to the OWNER'S failure to secure right-of-way at the time required or because of a conflict of a utility with the Work, shall not be cause for additional compensation for damages sustained by the CONTRACTOR, but may be a cause for extension of contract working time only. The CONTRACTOR'S sole remedy for any suspensions of the Work is an equitable extension of time to perform the Work.

5.8 NO WAIVER OF RIGHTS OR ESTOPPEL

The OWNER, or any officer or agent thereof, shall not be precluded at any time, either before or after final completion and acceptance of the Work and final payment therefore from:

A. showing the true and correct amount, classifications, quality and character of the Work done and materials furnished by the CONTRACTOR or any other person under this Contract, or from showing at any time that any determination, return, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certification is untrue and incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the Work or the materials or any parts thereof do not in fact conform to the contract requirements; and (b) demanding the recovery from the CONTRACTOR of any overpayments made to him, or such damages as the OWNER may sustain by reason of the CONTRACTOR'S failure to perform each and every part of this Contract in strict accordance with its terms; or both.

VI. AUTHORITY OF THE ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER

6.1 All work shall be performed in a good and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the Architect or Engineer. The Architect or Engineer shall decide all questions which arise as to the quality and acceptability of materials furnished, work performed, manner of performance, rate of progress of the work, sequence of the construction, interpretation of the plans and specifications, acceptable fulfillment of the Contract, compensation, mutual rights between contractors under these specifications and suspension of the Work. He shall determine the amount and quality of work performed and materials furnished, and his decisions and estimates shall be final. His estimate in such event shall be a condition precedent to the right of the CONTRACTOR to receive money due him under the Contract.

6.2 OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVES

Where the Contract Documents indicate that determinations, directions or approvals shall be made by the OWNER or "Owner's representatives," this shall mean the OWNER acting directly, or through duly authorized persons acting within the limit of authority delegated to them. Any determination, direction or approval of such authorized representatives shall be subject to review by the OWNER. For purposes of administering the schedule or the payment provisions of this Contract the Architect or Engineer may act as the Owner's representative for purposes of approving payments, changes, scheduling, or acceptance of the Work, at the OWNER'S discretion.

6.3 INSPECTIONS OF WORK PROGRESS

The Architect or Engineer shall visit the site at during construction of the Project as necessary as the Owner's Representative to verify that the Work is being

performed in compliance with the Contract Documents and shall be given total access to the Project by the CONTRACTOR. Site visits or inspections by the Architect or Engineer shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of any of its responsibilities or duties pursuant to the Contract Documents. The Architect or Engineer will neither have control over, nor be responsible for, the construction means and methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work or the Project. The CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for, the construction means and methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work or the Project.

6.4 CONSTRUCTION STAKES

Architect/Engineer will provide the Contractor with primary horizontal and vertical control to consist of one construction baseline and two benchmarks.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to preserve any and/or all markings and staking. Payment for costs of restaking shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

6.5 APPROVAL OF SUBMITTALS

The Architect or Engineer shall review and approve or take other appropriate action the CONTRACTOR's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, for the purpose of checking for conformance with the Contract Documents. The Architect or Engineers review of the submittals shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR of any of its obligations to perform the Work in strict compliance with the Contract Documents. The Architect or Engineer's review shall not be considered approval of safety precautions, means and methods, techniques, sequences or procedures that are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR.

VII. CLAIMS OR DISPUTES

7.1 CLAIMS AGAINST OWNER AND ACTION THEREON.

No claim against the OWNER under the Contract or for breach of the Contract or additional compensation for extra or disputed work shall be made or asserted against the OWNER under the Contract or in any court action, unless the CONTRACTOR shall have strictly complied with all requirements relating to the giving of notice and information with respect to such claim as required by the Contract.

7.2 CLAIM AGAINST OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENT OF THE OWNER.

No claim whatsoever shall be made by the CONTRACTOR against any, past, present or future, officer, employee or agent of the OWNER for or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this Contract.

VIII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

8.1 FINANCIAL INTEREST IN ANY CONTRACT BY OWNER'S OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES OR AGENTS

No officer, employee or agent of the OWNER shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in any contract with the OWNER or be financially interested, directly or indirectly, in the sale to the OWNER of any land, materials, supplies or services, except on behalf of the OWNER as an officer or employee. Any willful violation of this article shall constitute malfeasance in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall thereby forfeit his office or position. Any violation of this article with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of the persons, partnership, company, firm, association or corporation contracting with the OWNER shall render the contract involved voidable by the OWNER.

8.2 SERVICE OF NOTICES

The OWNER and the CONTRACTOR shall each designate addresses where all notices, directions or other communication may be delivered or to which they may be mailed.

Notices to the surety or sureties on contract bonds shall be directed or delivered to the home office, or to the agent or agents who executed the bonds on behalf of the surety or sureties, or to their designated agent for delivery of notices.

Actual delivery of any such notice, direction or communication to the aforesaid places or depositing it in a postpaid wrapper addressed thereto in any post office regularly maintained by the United States Postal Service shall be conclusively deemed to be sufficient service thereof upon the above persons as of the date of such delivery or deposit.

The designated addresses may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing executed by the party changing the addresses and delivered to the other party.

Nothing herein contained shall, however, be deemed to preclude or tender inoperative the service of any notice, direction or communication upon the above parties personally or, if the CONTRACTOR be a corporation, upon any officer or director thereof.

8.3 UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN

In the event a term, condition, or provision of this Agreement is determined to be void, unenforceable, or unlawful by a court of competent jurisdiction, then that term, condition, or provision shall be deleted and the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect.

8.4 ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS INCLUDED

It is the intent and agreement of the parties to this contract that all legal provisions of law required to be inserted herein shall be and are inserted herein. If through mistake or oversight, however, any such provision is not herein inserted, or is not inserted in proper form, then upon application of either party, the contract shall be amended so as to strictly comply with the law and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

8.5 ASSIGNMENTS

The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of this contract, or his right to execute it, or his right, title or interest in it or any part thereof without the previous written consent of the surety company and the written approval of the OWNER.

The CONTRACTOR shall not assign, either legally or equitably, by power of attorney or otherwise, any of the monies due or to become due under this Contract or its claim thereto without the prior written consent of the surety company and the written approval of the OWNER.

The approval of the OWNER of a particular assignment, transfer or conveyance shall not dispense with such approval to any further or other assignments.

The approval by the OWNER of any assignment, transfer or conveyance shall not operate to release the CONTRACTOR or surety hereunder from any of the Contract and bond obligations, and the CONTRACTOR shall be and remain fully responsible and liable for the defaults, negligent acts and omissions of his assignees, their agents and employees, as if they were his own.

8.6 STATE AND LOCAL SALES AND USE TAXES

The OWNER qualifies for exemption from the state and local sales and use taxes, pursuant to the provisions of Section 151.309 of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise and Use Tax Act. Therefore, the CONTRACTOR shall not pay such taxes which would otherwise be payable in connection with the performance of this Contract.

The CONTRACTOR shall issue an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax on the purchase, rental or lease of:

- A. all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property incorporated into the real property being improved; and

B. all materials, supplies, equipment and other tangible personal property used or consumed by the CONTRACTOR in performing the Contract with the OWNER. Materials and supplies “used in the performance of a contract” include only those materials actually incorporated into the property being improved and those supplies directly used to incorporate such materials into the property being improved. Overhead supplies and supplies used indirectly or only incidental to the performance of the Contract with the OWNER are not included in the exemption.

Under “reasons said purchaser is claiming this exemption” in the exemption certificate, the CONTRACTOR must name the OWNER and the project for which the equipment, material and supplies are being purchased, leased or rented.

8.7 VENUE AND GOVERNING LAW

The parties agree that the laws of the State of Texas shall govern the interpretation, validity, performance and enforcement of this Construction Agreement, and that the exclusive venue for any legal proceeding involving this Construction Agreement shall be in Collin County, Texas.

8.8 NO WAIVER OF LEGAL RIGHTS

Inspection by the Architect, Engineer, or OWNER; any order, measurement, quantity or certificate by the Architect or Engineer; any order by the OWNER for payment of money; any payment for or acceptance of any work; or any extension of time or any possession taken by the OWNER shall not operate as a waiver of any provisions of the contract or any power therein reserved to the OWNER of any rights or damages therein provided. Any waiver of any breach of contract shall not be held to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach. The OWNER reserves the right to correct any error that may be discovered in any estimate that may have been paid and to adjust the same to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. The OWNER reserves the right to recover by process of law sums as may be sufficient to correct any error or make good any deficiency in the Work resulting from such error, dishonesty or collusion by the CONTRACTOR or his agents, discovered in the Work after the final payment has been made.

Neither final acceptance of the Work, nor final payment shall relieve the CONTRACTOR of responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship, and the CONTRACTOR shall promptly remedy any defects due thereto and pay for any damage to other work resulting therefrom. Likewise, neither final acceptance nor final payment, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the work by the OWNER shall constitute acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve CONTRACTOR of liability with respect to any expressed or implied warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship, whether same be patently or latently defective.

8.9 OBLIGATION TO PERFORM FUNCTIONS

Any failure or neglect on the part of OWNER, Architect or Engineer or inspectors to enforce provisions herein dealing with supervision, control, inspection, testing or acceptance and approval of the work shall never operate to relieve CONTRACTOR from full compliance with the Contract Documents nor render OWNER liable to CONTRACTOR for money damages, extensions of time or increased compensation of any kind.

8.10 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

Subject to the limitations upon assignment and transfer herein contained, this contract shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, their respective successors and assigns.

8.11 HEADINGS

The title and headings contained in the Contract Documents and the subject organization are used only to facilitate reference, and in no way define or limit the scope of intent of any of the provisions of this Contract.

8.12 ENTIRE AGREEMENT; AMENDMENTS; BINDING EFFECT

This Construction Agreement, including the Contract Documents and all the documents incorporated therein represents the entire and integrated agreement between the OWNER, Collin County, and the CONTRACTOR, and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. This Construction Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both, the OWNER, Collin County, and the CONTRACTOR.

8.13 INTERPRETATION

Although this Agreement is drafted by the OWNER, Collin County, should any part be in dispute, the parties agree that this Construction Agreement shall not be construed more favorable for either party. No rule of construction requiring that ambiguities in this Contract shall be construed more favorably for either party shall apply.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Construction Agreement upon the year and date indicated beneath their signatures hereto.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____

Date: _____

ATTEST:

Secretary

COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS:

By: _____
Michalyn Rains, CPPO, CPPB, Purchasing Agent

Date: _____

Collin County Commissioners' Court Order No.

ATTEST:

Secretary

APPROVED AS TO FORM:

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF _____ §

BEFORE ME, _____ on this day personally appeared _____
_____, of _____, a _____ corporation,
known to me (or proved to me on the oath of) _____ or
through _____ (description of identity card or other document) to be the
person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and acknowledged to me
that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of the corporation, for the purposes and
consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE, this the ___ day of _____, 2015

Notary Public, State of Texas

Printed Name

My Commission expires on the ____ day of _____, _____.

STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF COLLIN §

BEFORE ME, _____ on this day personally appeared _____
_____, Purchasing Agent of COLLIN COUNTY, TEXAS, a political
subdivision of the State of Texas, known to me (or proved to me on the oath of) _____
_____ or through _____ (description of identity card or other
document) to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument and
acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of COLLIN
COUNTY, TEXAS, for the purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the
capacity therein stated.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office this the _____ day of _____
_____, 2015.

Notary Public, State of Texas

Printed Name

My Commission expires on the ____ day of _____, _____.

00610 PAYMENT BOND

STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF COLLIN §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and fully authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, whose address is _____ of the City of _____ County of _____, and State of _____, (hereinafter referred to as "Principal"), and _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Surety", a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Owner") and unto all persons, firms and corporations who may furnish materials for or perform labor upon the buildings, structures or improvements referred to in the attached Contract, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) (not less than 100% of the approximate total amount of the Contract as evidenced in the proposal) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents:

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Owner, dated the _____ day of _____, 201____, to which said Contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof and as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein for the construction of IFB 2015-349, Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E Park

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that the bond guarantees the full and proper protection of all claimants supplying labor and material in the prosecution of the work provided for in said Contract and for the use of each claimant, and that conversely should the Principal faithfully perform said Contract and in all respects duly and faithfully observe and perform all and singular the covenants, conditions, and agreements in and by said Contract, agreed to by the Principal, and according to the true intent and meaning of said Contract and the claims and specifications hereto annexed, and any and all duly authorized modifications of said Contract that may hereafter be made, notice of which modification to Surety being hereby waived, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, to remain in full force and effect. Provided further, that if any legal action be filed on this Bond, venue shall lie in Collin County, Texas.

"PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253, as amended, and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code, as amended, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said articles to the same extent as if they were fully copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that the bond shall automatically be increased by the amount of any Change Order or supplemental agreement which increases the Contract price with or without notice to the Surety and that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work performed thereunder, or the plans, specifications, or drawings accompanying the same, shall in anyway affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder.

The undersigned and designated agent is hereby designated by Surety herein as the agent resident to whom any requisite notice may be delivered and on whom service of process may be had in matters arising out of such suretyship.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____ 2015 .

WITNESS

PRINCIPAL

Printed/Typed Name _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

SURETY

Printed/Typed Name _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

WITNESS

The Resident Agent of the Surety for delivery of notice and service of process is:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

Note: Date of Bond must NOT be prior to date of contract.

Revised 11/2008

00610 PERFORMANCE BOND

STATE OF TEXAS §
COUNTY OF COLLIN §

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS:

That _____, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, and fully authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, whose address is _____ of the City of _____ County of _____, and State of _____, (hereinafter referred to as "Principal"), and _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Surety", a corporation organized under the laws of the State of _____ and authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to act as surety on bonds for principals, are held and firmly bound unto _____ (hereinafter referred to as "Owner") and unto all persons, firms and corporations who may furnish materials for or perform labor upon the buildings, structures or improvements referred to in the attached Contract, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) (not less than 100% of the approximate total amount of the Contract as evidenced in the proposal plus 10-percent of the stated penal sum as an additional sum of money representing additional court expenses, attorneys' fees, and liquidated damages arising out of or connected with the below identified Contract) in lawful money of the United States, for the payment whereof, the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, and their heirs, administrators, executors, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents:

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written contract with the Owner, dated the _____ day of _____, 201____, to which said Contract is hereby referred to and made a part hereof and as fully and to the same extent as if copied at length herein for the construction of IFB 2015-349, Construction, Restoration of Remediation Areas, 900 E Park

CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that if the said Principal fully and faithfully executes the work and performance of the Contract in accordance with the plans specifications, and Contract Documents, including any extensions thereof which may be granted with or without notice to Surety, during the original term thereof, and during the life of any guaranty required under the Contract, and according to the true intent and meaning of said Contract and the plans and specifications hereto annexed, if the Principal shall repair and/or replace all defects due to faulty materials or workmanship that appear within a period of one year from the date of final completion and final acceptance of the work by OWNER; and if the Principal shall fully indemnify and save harmless the OWNER from all costs and damages which OWNER may suffer by reason of failure to so perform herein and shall fully reimburse and repay OWNER all outlay and expense which the OWNER may incur in making good any default or deficiency, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, to remain in full force and effect; and in case said CONTRACTOR shall fail to do so, it is agreed that the OWNER may do said work and supply such materials and charge the same against said CONTRACTOR and Surety on this obligation. Provided further, that if any legal action be filed on this Bond, venue shall lie in Collin County, Texas.

"PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is executed pursuant to the provisions Texas Government Code, Chapter 2253, as amended, and Chapter 3503 of the Texas Insurance Code, as amended, and all liabilities on this bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of said articles to the same extent as if they were fully copied at length herein.

Surety, for value received, stipulates and agrees that the bond shall automatically be increased by the amount of any Change Order or supplemental agreement which increases the Contract price with or without notice to the Surety, but in no event shall a Change Order or Supplemental Agreement which reduces the Contract price decrease the penal sum of the Bond. And further that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract, or to the work performed thereunder, or the plans, specifications, or drawings accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work to be performed thereunder.

Surety agrees that the bond provides for the repairs and/or replacement of all defects due to faulty materials and workmanship that appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of completion and acceptance of the improvement by the OWNER.

The undersigned and designated agent is hereby designated by Surety herein as the agent resident to whom any requisite notice may be delivered and on whom service of process may be had in matters arising out of such suretyship.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have signed and sealed this instrument this _____ day of _____ 2015.

WITNESS

PRINCIPAL

Printed/Typed Name _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

SURETY

Printed/Typed Name _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

WITNESS

The Resident Agent of the Surety for delivery of notice and service of process is:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone Number: _____

Note: Date of Bond must NOT be
prior to date of contract.

Revised 11/2008

SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes:
1. Project information.
 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 3. Owner-furnished products.
 4. Access to site.
 5. Coordination with occupants.
 6. Work restrictions.
 7. Specification and drawing conventions.
- 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION
- A. Project Identification: Interior and Exterior Alterations.
1. Project Location: 900 E. Park, Plano, Texas 75074.
- B. Owner: Collin County, Texas.
- C. Architect: Brand | Sayers Architects.
- 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
1. Interior and exterior renovations to the existing Collin County office facility located at 900 E. Park, Plano, Texas.
- B. Type of Contract
1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- 1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS
- A. Owner will furnish products indicated. The Work includes receiving, unloading, handling, storing, protecting, and installing Owner-furnished products and making building services connections.
- B. Owner-Furnished Products:
1. Extra stock materials from previous construction.
- 1.6 ACCESS TO SITE
- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS
- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and [existing] [adjacent] building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Notify the Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 6:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.
 - 2. Hours for Core Drilling: Coordinate with Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within **25 feet** of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
 - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Existing Materials to Be Reinstalled: Existing materials are indicated to be removed and reinstalled. Refer to Drawings for extent of Work of this type.
- B. Existing Materials to Be Replaced: Existing materials are indicated to be repaired. Where repair is not possible, provide new material matching existing as approved by Architect. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner. Refer to Drawings for extent of Work of this type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100
ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
1. Lump-sum allowances.
2. Unit-cost allowances.
3. Quantity allowances.
4. Contingency allowances.
5. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE
- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.
- 1.6 LUMP-SUM UNIT-COST AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES
- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 TESTING AND INSPECTING ALLOWANCES

- A. Testing and inspecting allowances include the cost of engaging testing agencies, actual tests and inspections, and reporting results.
- B. The allowance does not include incidental labor required to assist the testing agency or costs for retesting if previous tests and inspections result in failure. The cost for incidental labor to assist the testing agency shall be included in the Contract Sum.
- C. Costs of services not required by the Contract Documents are not included in the allowance.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the testing and inspecting allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.9 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
 - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
 - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. To be determined.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one PDF file of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation can not be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

Catalog No.: _____

Vendor: _____

Variations: _____

(Add Additional Sheets If Necessary)

Local Distributor or Supplier: _____

Maintenance Service Available: Yes No

Spare Parts Source: _____

Warranty: Yes No _____ Years

5. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

Identification of at least three similar projects on which proposed substitution was used:

PROJECT #1:

Project: _____

Address: _____

Architect: _____

Owner: _____

Contractor: _____

Date Installed: _____

PROJECT #2:

Project: _____

Address: _____

Architect: _____

Owner: _____

Contractor: _____

Date Installed: _____

6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION

Proposed substitution affects other work or trades: No Yes (if Yes, explain)

Proposed substitution requires dimensional revisions or redesign of architectural, structural, M-E-P, life safety, or other work:

- No
- Yes (if Yes, attach data explaining revisions)

7. STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF REQUEST TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and Subcontractor have investigated the proposed substitution and hereby represent that:

- A. They have personally investigated the proposed substitution and believe that it is equal to or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
- B. The proposed substitution is in compliance with applicable codes and ordinances;
- C. The proposed substitution will provide same warranty as specified for specified product;
- D. They will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution into the Work, and will include modifications to the Work as required to fully integrate the substitution;
- E. They have included complete cost data and implications of the substitution (attached);
- F. They will pay any redesign fees incurred by the Architect or any of the Architect's consultants, and any special inspection costs incurred by the Owner, caused by the use of this product;
- G. They waive all future claims for added cost or time to the Contract related to the substitution, or that become known after substitution is accepted.
- H. The Architect's approval, if granted, will be based upon reliance upon data submitted and the opinion, knowledge, information, and belief of the Architect at the time decision is rendered and Addendum is issued; and that Architect's approval therefore is interim in nature and subject to reevaluation and reconsideration as additional data, materials, workmanship, and coordination with other work are observed and reviewed.

Contractor: _____
(Name of Contractor)

Date: _____ By: _____

Subcontractor: _____
(Name of Subcontractor)

Date: _____ By: _____

Note: Unresponsive or incomplete requests will be rejected and returned without review.

8. ARCHITECT'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution is accepted.
- Substitution is accepted, with the following comments: _____

- Resubmit Substitution Request:
 - Provide more information in the following areas: _____

 - Provide proposal indicating amount of savings / credit to Owner

- Bidding Contractor shall sign Bidder's Statement of Conformance
- Bidding Subcontractor shall sign Bidder's Statement of Conformance
- Substitution is not accepted:
 - Substitution Request received too late.
 - Substitution Request received directly from subcontractor or supplier.
 - Substitution Request not submitted in accordance with requirements.
 - Substitution Request Form is not properly executed.
 - Substitution Request does not indicate what item is being proposed.
 - Insufficient information submitted to facilitate proper evaluation.
 - Proposed product does not appear to comply with specified requirements.
 - Proposed product will require substantial revisions to Contract Documents.

By: _____

Date: _____

Architect has relied upon the information provided by the Contractor, and makes no claim as to the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. If an accepted substitution is later found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide the specified product.

9. OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution is accepted; Architect to prepare Change Order.
- Substitution is not accepted.
- Owner will pay Architect directly for redesign fees.
- Include Architect's Additional Service fee for implementing the substitution in the Change Order.

By: _____
(Owner/Owner's Representative)

Date: _____

END OF FORM

SECTION 012600
CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.
- 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK
- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or Architect's Bulletin form.
- 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS
- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
1. Proposal Requests issued by are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating the cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Quotation Form: Use CSI Form 13.6B "Proposal Worksheet Summary" and 13.6C "Proposal Worksheet Detail". AIA G709 or Architect's Bulletin form.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 7. Proposal Request Form: Use Contractors standard proposal request form as approved by Owner and Architect.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit Price Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, prepare and issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner, Architect and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or Contractors standard change order document.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Owner may instruct the Architect to issue a Work Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or Architect's Bulletin form. Work Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Work Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012900
PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Sub_schedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments; provide sub_schedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of Contract Sum.
 - a. Include separate line items under [Contractor and] principal subcontracts for [LEED documentation and other] project closeout requirements in an amount totaling [five] [Insert percentage] percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet

installed.

- a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance and photo documentation.
7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
9. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
10. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
11. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 or other Contractor form as approved by Owner / Architect, and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms acceptable to and Owner for Applications for Payment. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
 - c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
 - d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from

entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retain age, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
 5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- J. Submit evidence of correction of non-conforming work prior to subsequent application for payment.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that fees and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
1. General project coordination procedures.
 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 3. Coordination drawings.
 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 5. Project Web site.
 6. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.
- 1.4 COORDINATION
- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Pre-Installation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 9. Project closeout activities.
- 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS
- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the

following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inch diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes dimensioned from column center lines.
 8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
 - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
 9. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Architect determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Architect will so inform the Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
 10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files in accordance with the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
 2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: The Drawings are available in [AutoCAD 2004] (.dwg) [Revit 2012 (.rvt)].
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement acceptable to Architect.
- 1.6 KEY PERSONNEL
- A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
- 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI. All RFIs should be sent directly to the Architect via email or posted to project collaboration site (if one is being utilized). The Architect will redistribute to the appropriate reviewer.
 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
 - B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of Architect.
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. RFI Question
 9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 13. Contractor's signature.
 14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
 - C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect. RFIs should be emailed to Architect with the following format standards: 1) RFI should include RFI # in subject line of email along with brief description; 2) Body of email should include question or description of RFI and suggestion. Sketches or other necessary documents should be attached to email in PDF format.
 - D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow 7 business days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.

- f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 - 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
 - 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
 - E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
 - F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Submit log with not less than the following:
 - 1. RFI Log Date
 - 2. Project name.
 - 3. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 4. Name and address of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 5. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 - 6. RFI description.
 - 7. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 8. Request Date
 - 9. Date Architect's and Construction Manager's response was received.
 - 10. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 11. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS
- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
 - B. Pre-construction Conference: Schedule and conduct a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Lines of communications.
 - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - g. Procedures for RFIs.
 - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - k. Submittal procedures.
 - l. Sustainable design requirements.
 - m. Preparation of record documents.
 - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - o. Work restrictions.
 - p. Working hours.
 - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.

- u. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - v. Parking availability.
 - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - y. First aid.
 - z. Security.
 - aa. Progress cleaning.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of record documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Submittal of written warranties.
 - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.

- f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - i. Submittal procedures.
 - j. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at agreed upon intervals.
- 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, and Architect, each contractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of proposal requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination

meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site utilization.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Change Orders.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Daily construction reports.
 3. Material location reports.
 4. Field condition reports.
 5. Special reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
- F. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for the completion of an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.
 4. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until

- most recent Application for Payment.
 - D. Material Location Reports: Submit at prior to application for payment. .
 - E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
 - F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in CPM scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing CPM reports and diagrams within 24 hours of Architect's request.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
 - B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL
 - A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
 - B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items (as identified by Contractor) and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
 - 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
 - C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 - 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
 - 6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
 - b. Permanent space enclosure.
 - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - d. Completion of electrical installation.
 - e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- 1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
 - 2. Unanswered RFIs.
 - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required achieving compliance, and dating by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)
- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Start-up Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Outline significant construction activities for the first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
- 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 60 days after date established for commencement of the Work.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 - 2. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel, in proper methods of providing data and using CPM schedule information.
 - 3. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 - 4. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the start-up network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
- 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.

- b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing.
 - j. Punch list and final completion.
 - k. Activities occurring following final completion.
2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
 5. Cost- and Resource-Loading of CPM Schedule: Assign cost to construction activities on the CPM schedule. Do not assign costs to submittal activities. Obtain Architect's approval prior to assigning costs to fabrication and delivery activities. Assign costs under principal subcontracts for testing and commissioning activities, operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project record documents, and demonstration and training (if applicable), in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 - a. Each activity cost shall reflect an appropriate value subject to approval by Architect.
 - b. Total cost assigned to activities shall equal the total Contract Sum.
- E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
- F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
 10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.
- H. Value Summaries: Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates.
1. In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 2. In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
 3. In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of list date.
 4. Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
 - a. In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
 - b. Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

2.3 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Accidents.
 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 12. Emergency procedures.
 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 16. Services connected and disconnected.
 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the

Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013300
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
 - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
 - h. Scheduled dates for installation.
 - i. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing coordination submittals.

1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of drawing files for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
 3. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD 2004 (.dwg).
 4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
 5. The following CAD files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline: AE floor, finish, reflected ceiling and site plans.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by Architect.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 5. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals. Submittals received after 1:00 pm will be considered to have been received the following day.
1. Allow 10 business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow 4-week review time for large or complex submittals will require additional review time. The following are examples but not limited to such submittals, Millwork, Curtain Wall, Structural Steel, Doors Frames Hardware (total opening).
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 business days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 20 business days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each copy submittal item for identification.
1. On large format Shop Drawings, Contractor shall stamp each individual page as well as the reviewer's stamp.
 2. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 3. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of subcontractor.
 - f. Name of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.
 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - a. For typical projects that do not require separate submittals for different buildings or sub the submittal file name shall use Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include a numerical suffix after another dash. Include brief description of submittal after sequential number or resubmittal suffix. (e.g., 061000-001-0 Rough Carpentry).
 - b. For complex projects that require project identifier for separate buildings within a project or require individual submittals to be submitted by multiple subcontractors, the submittal file name shall follow the following. Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point. Project Identifier should follow in parentheses (e.g., 061000-001-0 (LNHS) Rough Carpentry).
 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - f. Name of subcontractor.
 - g. Name of supplier.
 - h. Name of manufacturer.
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
 - m. Other necessary identification.
 5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - c. Manufacturer name.
 - d. Product name.
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 1. Transmittal Form: Use standard contractor form as approved by Architect Owner.
 2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Include all submitted information from previous submittal in resubmittal, to form a comprehensive document for Architect's review.
 4. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Architect's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, and installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Architect's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email or upload electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect's Info Exchange Folder (Newforma) specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 2. Action Submittals: For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11 x 17), submit PDF file plus 2 hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Architect will return only the marked-up PDF.
 3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
 5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically-submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
 6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 4. For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11 x 17), submit PDF file plus 2 hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Architect will return only the marked-up PDF.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
 5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit sets of Samples. Architect will retain one sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
 5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 2. Date of evaluation.
 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 5. Description of product.
 6. Test procedures and results.
 7. Limitations of use.
- T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- U. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - 1. Reviewed
 - 2. Revise and Resubmit
 - 3. Rejected
 - 4. Furnish As Corrected
 - 5. No Action Taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION



SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS LIST

Project: _____

From (Contractor): _____

Date: _____

To (A/E): _____

A/E Project Number: _____

Contract For: _____

List Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers proposed for use on this Project as required by the Construction Documents. Attach supplemental sheets if necessary.

Section Number	Section Title	Firm	Address	Phone Number (Fax Number)	Contact
----------------	---------------	------	---------	---------------------------	---------

Attachments

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: Owner Consultants _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ File

SECTION 013516

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Products and installation for patching and extending Work within construction areas of existing facilities.
 - 2. Providing transition and adjustments.
 - 3. Repair of damaged surfaces and finishes.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for construction of temporary fire-rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction areas.

1.2 OCCUPANCY, ACCESS, AND PROTECTION

- A. Entire existing facility will be occupied during progress of construction for conduct of normal operations.
- B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to permit continuous usage. Perform work not to interfere with operations of occupied areas.
- C. Existing facilities will remain in full operation during execution of this Work. Exercise every precaution to ensure safety and protection for existing facilities, occupants, merchandise, pedestrians, and vehicles.
 - 1. Maintain safe access and egress at all times for occupants, pedestrians, and vehicles.
 - 2. Provide protection to prevent damage to facilities, merchandise, and vehicles from dust, water, weather, and other similar harmful elements. Refer to Section 015000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.
 - 3. Maintain exiting from facilities to provide safe passage complying with applicable codes.

1.3 SCHEDULING OF WORK

- A. Make arrangements with Owner and schedule Work to avoid interference with normal operations of occupied areas. Submit schedule and summary of applicable Work within occupied areas and obtain Owner approval not less than two days prior to commencement of such Work.
 - 1. Requests for use of certain existing loading docks, passage ways, and other similar spaces within areas outside limits of construction operations will be limited to day-by-day basis and must be approved in advance by Owner.
- B. Coordinate access and scheduling of Work within tenant areas with Owner.

1.4 TORCH-CUTTING AND WELDING PROCEDURES

- A. Notify Owner in advance of torch-cutting and welding operations performed within occupied areas; obtain approval prior to proceeding with such operations.
 - 1. Neither open-flame torch-cutting, welding nor arc-welding are allowed without having secured appropriate permit from Fire Marshal or authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Keep portable fire extinguisher of appropriate class within reach during welding or torch-cutting operations.
 - 3. Screen arc-welding from vision of passersby.
- B. Maintain a "Fire Watch" for minimum of 60 minutes after completion of each torch-cutting and welding operation.

1.5 UTILITY SERVICE OUTAGES

- A. Keep utility and service outages to minimum and perform only after written approval of Owner is received.
 - 1. Requests for outages will not be considered unless they include an identification of areas which will be affected by proposed outage.
 - 2. Schedule outages for times other than normal business hours.
 - 3. Make requests for outages minimum of five calendar days in advance of proposed outage.
- B. Contractor: Responsible for investigating utility and service lines to determine effect of outage upon building operations outside of limit of operations. Obtain approval in advance from Owner to execute investigations.

- 1.6 KEYS
 - A. When necessary to perform Work, Owner will issue keys to existing mechanical/electrical equipment spaces.
 - B. Return keys at end of each work day; request keys on succeeding days, if necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
 - A. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Use products or types of construction that exist in structure, as needed to patch, extend, or match existing Work.
 - 1. Generally, Contract Documents do not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction.
 - 2. Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as quality standard.
 - B. New Materials: Comply with Specifications for each product involved.
 - 1. Match existing products and work for patching existing work.
 - C. Materials for Temporary Fire-Rated Partitions: Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - D. Salvaged Materials: Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged Work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
 - 1. Store salvaged items in dry, secure place on site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Comply with provisions of Section 017300.
 - 1. Verify that areas are ready for alteration and remodeling.
 - B. Discrepancies: Verify dimensions and elevations indicated in layout of existing work.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, carefully compare and check Contract Documents for discrepancies in locations or elevations of work to be executed.
 - 2. Refer discrepancies among Drawings and existing conditions to Architect for adjustment before work affected is performed.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Construct temporary fire-rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction and alteration areas. Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - B. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alteration and renovation Work.
 - 1. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, deteriorated masonry and concrete, and other deteriorated materials. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
 - 2. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
 - C. Cutting and Removal: Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary, and in manner to avoid damage to adjacent work. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster, or metals by methods to terminate surfaces in straight line at natural point of division.
 - D. Prepare surface and remove surface finishes as necessary to provide for proper installation of new materials and finishes.
 - E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.
 - F. Provide temporary barriers and closures to control operations to prevent spread of dust to occupied portions of building; refer to Section 01 50 00.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate Work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate Owner occupancy.
- B. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage and to provide means of restoring products and finishes to specified condition.
 - 1. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
- C. Install products as specified in individual Specification sections.
- D. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform smooth and even transition to match existing adjacent surface in texture and appearance.
 - 1. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and request instructions from Architect as to method of making transition.

3.4 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to provide smooth plane without breaks, steps, or soffits.
- B. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- C. Fit Work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Section 017300.
- D. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections. Repair substrate prior to application of finishes.

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Finish new surfaces as specified in individual Specification sections.
- B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Comply with Section 017700. Thoroughly clean areas and spaces affected by Work. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature.
- B. Clean Owner-occupied areas daily. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner-occupied areas immediately.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
 - 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
 - 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Pre-construction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements

specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
 1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
 2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality-Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to pre-construction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
 - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 - 13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in

jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
 - G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
 - H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
 - I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
 - J. Pre-construction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform pre-construction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
 - 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup in accordance with approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual specification sections, along with supporting materials.
- 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that

- failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Re-testing/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - 1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 - 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's own forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
 - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Other dust-control measures.
 - 5. Waste management plan.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10 mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot- square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
 - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
 - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- H. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
 - 2. Install lighting for Project identification sign.
- J. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
 - 1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine in each field office.
 - b. Provide one telephone line(s) for Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 - a. Police and fire departments.
 - b. Ambulance service.
 - c. Contractor's home office.

- d. Architect's office.
- e. Engineers' offices.
- f. Owner's office.
- g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
- 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- K. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. Equip computer with not less than the following:
 - 1. Processor: Intel Pentium D or Intel CoreDuo, 1.8 GHz processing speed.
 - 2. Memory: 2 gigabyte.
 - 3. Disk storage: 80 gigabyte hard disk drive and combination DVD-RW/CD-RW drive.
 - 4. Display: 19-inch LCD monitor with 128 Mb dedicated video RAM.
 - 5. Full-size keyboard and mouse.
 - 6. Network Connectivity: 10/100BaseT Ethernet.
 - 7. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional or Microsoft Windows Vista Business.
 - 8. Productivity Software:
 - a. Microsoft Office Professional, XP or higher, including Word, Excel, and Outlook.
 - b. Adobe Reader 7.0 or higher.
 - c. WinZip 7.0 or higher.
 - 9. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, and faxing, or separate units for each of these 3 functions.
 - 10. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 384 Kbps upload and 1 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 - 11. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing and spam protection in a combined application.
 - 12. Backup: External hard drive, minimum 40 gigabyte, with automated backup software providing daily backups.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
 - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
 - 2. Prepare subgrade and install sub-base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, re-grading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
 - I. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of existing stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.
- 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION
- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
 - B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
 - C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
 - D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
 - E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
 - F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
 - G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
 - H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
 - I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
 - K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
 - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
 - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
 - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
 - L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
 - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
- D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 015300

MOLD PREVENTION MEASURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements to help prevent mold contamination in construction.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Reports: Submit reports required in this Section, including but not limited to the following:
1. Sightings of existing mold.
 2. Window and storefront testing.
 3. Moisture contents of materials.
 4. Exterior sealant cracks, damage, and deterioration.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Pre-construction Meeting: Review requirements of this Section at Pre-construction Meeting.
- 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not bring finish materials into building until building is in a conditioned state. Protect finish materials stored within building. Stage materials off the floor and cover with waterproof covering. Examples of these materials include, but are not limited to, insulation, gypsum products, wall coverings, carpet, ceiling tile, wood products, etc.
- C. Remove from Project site damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Do not install such materials.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Perform daily visual inspections of existing building for existing mold. Report sightings of mold to Architect.
- B. Remove water found within building during construction immediately.
1. Energize lift stations and sump pumps as early in Project as possible. Use temporary pumps if necessary to get water out of building and drain lines.
- C. Ventilation:
1. Verify that existing HVAC system is providing positive pressure in building.
 2. Provide adequate air circulation and ventilation during demolition phase(s).
 3. Seal off return air ducts and diffusers to prevent construction dust and moisture from entering occupied areas and HVAC system.
 4. Provide temporary outside air ventilation as building becomes enclosed.
- D. Maintain clean project site, free from hazards, garbage, and debris.
- E. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not permitted within building.
- F. Slope perimeter grades, both temporary and final grades, away from building structure.
- G. Verify that condensate pans drain properly beginning with initial installation.
- H. Flash roof penetrations immediately. Do not allow water to penetrate to floor below.
- I. Seal window openings prior to window installation with plastic to prevent moisture entry.
- J. Sprayed-on Fireproofing: Keep air moving throughout building when using sprayed-on fireproofing.
- K. Cover stored and installed ductwork and installed duct openings with plastic to prevent dust, debris, and moisture from entering ductwork. Repair damaged plastic barrier.
- L. Do not operate air handling equipment below 60 degrees F supply air temperature until building is 100 percent enclosed.
- M. Monitor humidity and temperature for conformance to installation requirements defined by material and equipment manufacturers.

- N. Check moisture content of gypsum board prior to applying finishes. Record findings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Drains: Connect roof drains to risers and storm drainage lines as soon as possible.
- B. Floor Drains: Connect floor drains as soon as possible. Do not cover floor drains with tape or other obstructions during construction. Clean out floor drain lines to mains prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Install exterior wall insulation, vapor retarder, and gypsum board only after building is enclosed.
 - 2. Keep bottom of installed gypsum board off floor 1/2 inch.
- D. Cavity Conditions: Clean and inspect cavity conditions prior to covering, sealing, or restricting access. Vacuum clean cavity spaces prior to covering or enclosing.
- E. Sprayed-On Fireproofing: Remove sprayed-on fireproofing overspray immediately.
- F. Plumbing: Pressure test plumbing piping identified as insulated on Project prior to installation of insulation.
- G. Roof Mounted Equipment: Inspect rooftop units and other roof-mounted equipment for signs of rain leaks immediately after first rain. Water test with hose immediately after installation. Seal leaks immediately.
- H. Windows and Storefront: Water test windows to manufacturer's and Project Manual's specifications. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- I. Sealants: Inspect exterior sealants for cracks, damage, or deterioration. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- J. HVAC Equipment (Permanent HVAC Equipment Used for Temporary Conditioning of Building During Construction Phases): Change filters and clean ductwork interior to remove dirt, dust, debris, and moisture buildup prior to turning Project over to Owner.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Remove damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Replace with new materials.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train and educate Owner's maintenance personnel on use of building systems. Explain how improper operation and shutting down systems during off periods can create mold problems.
- B. Schedule with Owner a review of building for mold problems at 1 year warranty walk-through. Inspect exterior sealants and masonry joints for cracks and other damage or deterioration where water can penetrate building envelope.
- C. Explain to Owner the need for Owner to establish annual building review for mold.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 - 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
 - 7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to

- obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. Where all other criteria are met, contractor shall give preference to products that:
 - a. Are extracted, harvested and/or manufactured closer to the project location.
 - b. Have longer warranted life span under normal use.
 - c. Result in less construction waste
 - d. Have recycled content
 8. Do not use the following products:
 - a. Products containing CFCs or HCFCs.
 - b. Composite wood products containing added urea formaldehyde.
 - c. Wood products harvested from old growth timber.
 - d. Paints, coatings, adhesives and sealants for use on the building interior that do not comply with LEED NC 2009 EQc4.1 and 4.2 requirements. See Section 01-61-16.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 3. Products:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, LEED requirements, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Construction layout.
 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 3. Installation of the Work.
 4. Cutting and patching.
 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 6. Progress cleaning.
 7. Starting and adjusting.
 8. Protection of installed construction.
 9. Correction of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by land surveyor.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit 10 copies showing the Work performed and record survey data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
 - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - f. Control systems.
 - g. Communication systems.
 - h. Conveying systems.
 - i. Electrical wiring systems.
 - j. Operating systems of special construction.
 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in

a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:

- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Equipment supports.
 - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Sustainable Design Requirements."
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - a. Description of the Work.
 - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - d. Recommended corrections.
 2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections

- before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
 - C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
 - D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT
- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
 - B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
 - D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
 - E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.
- 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING
- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
 - B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
 - C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary

- reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
- 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required

to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark

- containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
 - B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
 - C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."
 - B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
 - D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- 3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION
- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- 3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK
- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
 - B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
 - C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
 - D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
 - E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 2. Final completion procedures.
 3. Warranties.
 4. Final cleaning.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. Include cost for re-inspection based on incomplete work of the Contractor.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A attached or form provide by Contractor and approved by Architect.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
 4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
 - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new

fixtures.

s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.

END OF SECTION



Project: _____

From (A/E): _____

Site Visit Date: _____

To (Contractor): _____

A/E Project Number: _____

Contract For: _____

The following items require the attention of the Contractor for completion or correction. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Item Number	Room Number	Location (Area)	Description	Correction/Completion Date	Verification A/E Check
-------------	-------------	-----------------	-------------	----------------------------	------------------------

Attachments

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Copies: Owner Consultants _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ File

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 2. Emergency manuals.
 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. One paper copy. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Architect will return.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY
- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
1. List of documents.
 2. List of systems.
 3. List of equipment.
 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

- a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with

standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION AND DELIVERY

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.
- H. Include transmittal with all deliveries to Owner. Request receipt confirmation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and one set(s) of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints. Print each Drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints, one set(s) of record digital data files, and three set(s) of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy and one PDF copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy and one PDF copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.

- b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
- C. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
 2. Consult Architect and Construction Manager for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file paper copy scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy of Specifications.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file paper copy scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up paper copy of Product Data.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file paper copy scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked up miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-Instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- 1.5 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
 - 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
 - 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.

- g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section "Operations and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building.
 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control, and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Inventory: Submit a list of items to be removed and salvaged and deliver to Owner prior to start of demolition.
- D. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicated that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

- 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
 - B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.
- 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.
- 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
 - B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
 - C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
 - D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
 - E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- 1.10 WARRANTY
- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. [Insert warranted system].
 - B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
 - B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.
 - C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
 - D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
 - E. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
 - 2. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.
 - F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings pre-construction photographs pre-construction videotapes and templates.
 - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation."
 - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 3. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or

duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Project has been designed to result in end-of-Project rates for reuse of building elements as follows. Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
1. Nonshell Elements: 50 percent.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials and dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 035416

HYDRAULIC CEMENT UNDERLAYMENT

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. Section includes hydraulic cement based, polymer modified, self-leveling underlayment for application below interior floor coverings.~~
- ~~B. Related Sections:
 - ~~1. Division 09 Sections for patching and leveling compounds applied with floor coverings.~~~~

~~1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- ~~A. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.~~
- ~~B. Product Compatibility: Manufacturers of underlayment and floor covering systems certify in writing that products are compatible.~~
- ~~C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide hydraulic cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - ~~1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.~~~~
- ~~D. Sound Transmission Characteristics: Where indicated, provide hydraulic cement underlayment systems identical to those of assemblies tested for STC and IIC ratings per ASTM E 90 and ASTM E 492 by a qualified testing agency.~~

~~1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING~~

- ~~A. Store materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent deterioration from moisture or other detrimental effects.~~

~~1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS~~

- ~~A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ventilation, ambient temperature and humidity, and other conditions affecting underlayment performance.
 - ~~1. Place hydraulic cement based underlayments only when ambient temperature and temperature of substrates are between 50 and 80 deg F.~~~~

~~1.6 COORDINATION~~

- ~~A. Coordinate application of underlayment with requirements of floor covering products and adhesives, specified in Division 09 Sections, to ensure compatibility of products.~~

~~PART 2 - PRODUCTS~~

~~2.1 HYDRAULIC CEMENT BASED UNDERLAYMENTS~~

- ~~A. Underlayment: Hydraulic cement based, polymer modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in minimum uniform thickness of 1/4 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - ~~1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - ~~a. Ardex; K-15 Self-Leveling Underlayment Concrete.~~
 - ~~b. Dayton Superior Corporation; EconoLevel.~~
 - ~~c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Super Flo Top Level Magic TAMMS SLU.~~
 - ~~d. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Levelex.~~
 - ~~e. MAPEI Corporation; Novoplan Easy.~~~~
 - ~~2. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement, or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined by ASTM C 219.~~
 - ~~3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.~~~~

- 4. Underlayment Additive: Resilient emulsion product of underlayment manufacturer, formulated for use with underlayment when applied to substrate and conditions indicated.
- B. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch, or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.
- C. Water: Potable and at a temperature of not more than 70 deg F.
- D. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended in writing for substrate, conditions, and application indicated.

~~PART 3 - EXECUTION~~

~~3.1 EXAMINATION~~

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

~~3.2 PREPARATION~~

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Treat nonmoving substrate cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent cracks from telegraphing (reflecting) through underlayment.
 - 2. Fill substrate voids to prevent underlayment from leaking.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Mechanically remove, according to manufacturer's written instructions, laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants that might impair underlayment bond.

~~3.3 APPLICATION~~

- A. General: Mix and apply underlayment components according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.
 - 2. Coordinate application of components to provide optimum underlayment to substrate and intercoat adhesion.
- B. Apply primer over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- C. Apply underlayment to produce uniform, level surface.
 - 1. Apply a final layer without aggregate to product surface.
 - 2. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
- D. Cure underlayment according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
- E. Do not install floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.
- F. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

~~3.4 PROTECTION~~

- A. Protect underlayment from concentrated and rolling loads for remainder of construction period.

~~END OF SECTION~~

SECTION 040120
MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:
1. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
 2. Reanchoring veneers.
 3. Repointing joints.
 4. Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: Salvaged brick.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi (690 kPa).
- B. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi (690 to 2750 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi (2750 to 5510 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi (5510 to 8250 kPa); 4 to 6 gpm (0.25 to 0.4 L/s).
- E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on masonry units as follows:
1. Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and construction.
 2. Existing Brick: Test each type of existing masonry unit indicated for replacement, according to testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction). Carefully remove five existing units from locations designated by Architect. Take testing samples from these units.
 3. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C 295, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength. Use X-ray diffraction, infrared spectroscopy, and differential thermal analysis as necessary to supplement microscopical methods. Carefully remove existing mortar from within joints at five locations designated by Architect or testing service.
 4. Temporary Patch: As directed by Architect, provide temporary materials at locations from which existing samples were taken.
 5. Replacement Brick: Test each proposed type of replacement masonry unit, according to sampling and testing methods in ASTM C 67 for compressive strength, 24-hour cold-water absorption, 5-hour boil absorption, saturation coefficient, and initial rate of absorption (suction).

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
1. Full-size patterns with complete dimensions for new specially molded brick shapes and their jointing, showing relation of existing to new units.
 2. Setting number of each new terra cotta unit and its location on the structure in annotated plans and elevations.
 3. Provisions for expansion joints or other sealant joints.
 4. Provisions for flashing, lighting fixtures, conduits, and weep holes as required.
 5. Replacement and repair anchors. Include details of anchors within individual masonry units, with locations of anchors and dimensions of holes and recesses in units required for anchors.

- C. ~~Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:~~
1. ~~Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.~~
 - a. ~~Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching the cleaned masonry when cured and dry.~~
 - b. ~~Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and sources of colored sands from which each Sample was made.~~
 2. ~~Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.~~
 - a. ~~Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.~~
 3. ~~Sealant Materials: See Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."~~
 4. ~~Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.~~
- D. ~~Samples for Verification: For the following:~~
1. ~~Each type of masonry unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of Samples as necessary to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.~~
 - a. ~~For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.~~
 2. ~~Each type of sand used for pointing mortar; minimum 1 lb (0.5 kg) of each in plastic screw-top jars.~~
 - a. ~~For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend.~~
 - b. ~~Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.~~
 3. ~~Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches (150 mm) long by 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.~~
 - a. ~~Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.~~
 4. ~~Each type of masonry patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches (75 mm) long by 1 1/2 inches (38 mm) wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.~~
 5. ~~Sealant Materials: See Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."~~
 6. ~~Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.~~

1.6 ~~INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS~~

- A. ~~Qualification Data: For restoration specialists including field supervisors and restoration workers.~~
- B. ~~Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing and replacement masonry units.~~
- C. ~~Quality Control Program.~~
- D. ~~Restoration Program.~~
- E. ~~Cleaning Program.~~

1.7 ~~QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- A. ~~Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced, preapproved masonry restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry is not sufficient experience for masonry restoration work.~~
 1. ~~At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.~~
 2. ~~Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of restoration specialist firm.~~
 3. ~~Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced in restoration work of types they will be performing. When masonry units are being patched, assign at least one worker among those performing patching work who is trained and certified by manufacturer of patching compound to apply its products.~~
- B. ~~Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.~~
- C. ~~Quality Control Program: Prepare a written quality control program for this Project to systematically demonstrate the ability of personnel to properly follow methods and use materials and tools without~~

damaging masonry. Include provisions for supervising performance and preventing damage due to worker fatigue.

- D. ~~Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.~~
 - 1. ~~Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.~~
 - 2. ~~If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.~~
- E. ~~Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.~~
 - 1. ~~If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.~~
- F. ~~Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 20 feet (6 m) away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.~~
- G. ~~Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.~~
 - 1. ~~Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work. Include the following as a minimum:~~
 - a. ~~Replacement:~~
 - 1) ~~Four brick units replaced.~~
 - b. ~~Reanchoring Veneers: Install three masonry repair anchors in mockup wall assembly of each anchor type required.~~
 - c. ~~Patching: Three small holes as directed for each type of masonry material indicated to be patched, so as to leave no evidence of repair.~~
 - 2. ~~Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas as directed by Architect for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.~~
 - 3. ~~Cleaning: Clean an area as directed by Architect for each type of masonry and surface condition.~~
 - a. ~~Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse reactions. Do not use cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.~~
 - b. ~~Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.~~
 - 4. ~~Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.~~
 - 5. ~~Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.~~
- H. ~~Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.~~
 - 1. ~~Review methods and procedures related to masonry restoration and cleaning including, but not limited to, the following:~~
 - a. ~~Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Restoration Specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.~~
 - b. ~~Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.~~

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. ~~Deliver masonry units to Project site strapped together in suitable packs or pallets or in heavy-duty cartons.~~
- B. ~~Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.~~
- C. ~~Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.~~
- D. ~~Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.~~

- ~~E. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.~~
- ~~F. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.~~

~~1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS~~

- ~~A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.~~
- ~~B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F (4 and 32 deg C) and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.~~
- ~~C. Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
 - ~~1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F (4 and 49 deg C).~~
 - ~~2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F (4 deg C), provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F (0 deg C) within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.~~~~
- ~~D. Hot Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F (32 deg C) and above unless otherwise indicated.~~
- ~~E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.~~
- ~~F. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F (4 deg C) and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.~~

~~1.10 COORDINATION~~

- ~~A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.~~

~~1.11 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING~~

- ~~A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.~~
- ~~B. Order sand for pointing mortar immediately after approval of Samples. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.~~
- ~~C. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
 - ~~1. Remove plant growth.~~
 - ~~2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.~~
 - ~~3. Remove paint.~~
 - ~~4. Clean masonry surfaces.~~
 - ~~5. Where water repellents, specified in Section 071900 "Water Repellents," are to be used on or near masonry work, delay application of these chemicals until after pointing.~~
 - ~~6. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.~~
 - ~~7. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.~~
 - ~~8. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.~~
 - ~~9. Point mortar and sealant joints.~~
 - ~~10. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.~~
 - ~~11. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.~~
 - ~~12. Remove paint.~~
 - ~~13. Clean masonry surfaces.~~~~
- ~~D. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.~~

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- ~~A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.
 - ~~1. Provide units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork and with physical properties within 10 percent of those determined from preconstruction testing of selected existing units.
 - ~~a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.~~
 - ~~b. For Architect's sample that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.~~~~~~
- ~~B. Salvaged Brick: Obtain salvaged brick from selective demolition activities. Clean off residual mortar.~~

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- ~~A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray or both where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
 - ~~1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.~~~~
- ~~B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.~~
- ~~C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C 1489.~~
- ~~D. Quicklime: ASTM C 5, pulverized lime.~~
- ~~E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
 - ~~1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.~~
 - ~~2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.~~
 - ~~3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.~~~~
- ~~F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.~~
- ~~G. Water: Potable.~~

2.3 CLEANING MATERIALS

- ~~A. Water: Potable.~~
- ~~B. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F (60 to 71 deg C).~~
- ~~C. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution prepared by mixing 2 cups (0.5 L) of tetrasodium polyphosphate, 1/2 cup (125 mL) of laundry detergent, and 20 quarts (20 L) of hot water for every 5 gal. (20 L) of solution required.~~

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- ~~A. Masonry Repair Anchors, Expansion Type: Mechanical fasteners designed for masonry veneer stabilization consisting of 1/4-inch (6 mm) diameter, Type 304 stainless steel rod with brass expanding shells at each end and water shedding washer in the middle. Expanding shells shall be designed to provide positive mechanical anchorage to veneer on one end and backup masonry on the other.
 - ~~1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - ~~a. BLOK-LOK Limited: Torq-Lok.~~
 - ~~b. Dur-O-Wal, a division of Dayton Superior: Dur-O-Wal Repair Anchor.~~
 - ~~c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #521RA-B Restoration Anchor.~~
 - ~~d. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.~~~~~~
- ~~B. Sealant Materials:
 - ~~1. Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant(s) of base polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - ~~a. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant.~~~~
 - ~~2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of masonry adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.~~
 - ~~3. Ground Mortar Aggregate: Custom crushed and ground pointing mortar sand or existing mortar retrieved from joints. Grind to a particle size that matches the adjacent mortar aggregate and color. Remove all fines passing the 100 sieve.~~~~
- ~~C. Joint Sealant Backing:~~

1. ~~Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) or Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.~~
 2. ~~Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self adhesive tape where acceptable.~~
- D. ~~Setting Buttons: Resilient plastic buttons, nonstaining to masonry, sized to suit joint thicknesses and bed depths of masonry units without intruding into required depths of pointing materials.~~
- E. ~~Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely, including adhesive.~~
- F. ~~Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:~~
1. ~~Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved.~~
 2. ~~Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces.~~
 3. ~~Consistency of each application.~~
 4. ~~Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance.~~
 5. ~~Do not use products or tools that could do the following:~~
 - a. ~~Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.~~
 - b. ~~Leave a residue on surfaces.~~

2.5 MORTAR MIXES

- A. ~~Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to appendix to ASTM C 5 and manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- B. ~~Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.~~
1. ~~Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.~~
- C. ~~Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.~~
1. ~~Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment to cement ratio of 1:10 by weight.~~
- D. ~~Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.~~
- E. ~~Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:~~
1. ~~Pointing Mortar for Brick: 1 part portland cement, 2 parts lime, and 6 parts sand.~~
 - a. ~~Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required.~~
 2. ~~Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Same as pointing mortar except mortar pigments are not required.~~
 3. ~~Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. ~~Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.~~
1. ~~Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.~~
- B. ~~Comply with chemical cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.~~
1. ~~Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.~~

2. ~~Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.~~
 3. ~~Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.~~
 4. ~~Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.~~
 5. ~~Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.~~
- ~~C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.~~
1. ~~Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.~~
 2. ~~Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.~~
 3. ~~Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.~~
 4. ~~Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.~~

~~3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT~~

- ~~A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated or are to be reused. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.~~
1. ~~When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.~~
- ~~B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.~~
- ~~C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.~~
- ~~D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.~~
1. ~~Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.~~
 2. ~~Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.~~
 3. ~~Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.~~
 4. ~~Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.~~
- ~~E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.~~
- ~~F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick and salvaged brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.~~
- ~~G. Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.~~
1. ~~Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.~~
 2. ~~Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.~~
- ~~H. Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C-67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. (30 g/194 sq. cm per min.). Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.~~
1. ~~Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.~~
 2. ~~Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.~~
 3. ~~When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.~~

~~3.3 REANCHORING VENEERS~~

- ~~A. Install masonry repair anchors in horizontal mortar joints and according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install at not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. vertically and 32 inches (800 mm) o.c. horizontally unless otherwise indicated. Install at locations to avoid penetrating flashing.~~
- ~~B. Recess anchors at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) from surface of mortar joint and fill recess with pointing mortar.~~

3.4 ~~CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL~~

- A. ~~Proceed with cleaning in an orderly manner; work from top to bottom of each scaffold width and from one end of each elevation to the other. Ensure that dirty residues and rinse water will not wash over cleaned, dry surfaces.~~
- B. ~~Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.~~
 - 1. ~~Do not use wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. Do not use plastic bristle brushes if natural fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.~~
 - 2. ~~Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.~~
 - a. ~~Equip units with pressure gages.~~
 - 3. ~~For chemical cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.~~
 - 4. ~~For water spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 25 to 50 degrees.~~
 - 5. ~~For high-pressure water spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.~~
 - 6. ~~For heated water spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F (60 and 71 deg C) at flow rates indicated.~~
 - 7. ~~For steam application, use steam generator capable of delivering live steam at nozzle.~~
- C. ~~Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.~~
- D. ~~Water Application Methods:~~
 - 1. ~~Water Soak Application: Soak masonry surfaces by applying water continuously and uniformly to limited area for time indicated. Apply water at low pressures and low volumes in multiple fine sprays using perforated hoses or multiple spray nozzles. Erect a protective enclosure constructed of polyethylene sheeting to cover area being sprayed.~~
 - 2. ~~Water Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.~~
- E. ~~Steam Cleaning: Apply steam to masonry surfaces at the very low pressures indicated for each type of masonry material. Hold nozzle at least 6 inches (150 mm) from surface of masonry and apply steam in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.~~
- F. ~~Chemical Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi (345 kPa). Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.~~
- G. ~~Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.~~
 - 1. ~~Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.~~
- H. ~~After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.~~

3.5 ~~PRELIMINARY CLEANING~~

- A. ~~Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.~~
- B. ~~Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.~~
 - 1. ~~Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.~~
 - 2. ~~Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.~~
 - a. ~~Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.~~
 - b. ~~Repeat application up to two times if needed.~~
 - 3. ~~Remove asphalt and tar with solvent type paint remover.~~
 - a. ~~Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.~~
 - b. ~~Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.~~
 - c. ~~Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.~~

- d. Repeat application if needed.

3.6 CLEANING BRICKWORK

A. Cold Water Soak:

1. Apply cold water by intermittent spraying to keep surface moist.
2. Use perforated hoses or other means that will apply a fine water mist to entire surface being cleaned.
3. Apply water in cycles with at least 30 minutes between cycles.
4. Continue spraying until surface encrustation has softened sufficiently to permit its removal by water wash, as indicated by cleaning tests.
5. Continue spraying for 72 hours.
6. Remove soil and softened surface encrustation from masonry with cold water applied by low-pressure spray.

B. Detergent Cleaning:

1. Wet masonry with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
2. Scrub masonry with detergent solution using medium soft brushes until soil is thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes to remove soil from mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in solution often to ensure that adequate fresh detergent is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
3. Rinse with hot water applied by low or medium pressure spray to remove detergent solution and soil.
4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

3.7 REPOINTING MASONRY

A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:

1. All joints in areas indicated.
2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) by a knife blade 0.027 inch (0.7 mm) thick.
4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) or more in width and of any depth.
5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch (6 mm) or more from surface.
7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.

C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:

1. Remove mortar from joints to depth of 2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch (13 mm) or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
3. Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry units as directed by Architect.
 - a. Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use power-operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved quality control program.
 - b. Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond impregnated metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality control program.

D. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

E. Pointing with Mortar:

1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing, joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm) until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.

- ~~3. After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch (9 mm). Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to feather edge the mortar.~~
 - ~~4. When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by brushing.~~
 - ~~5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.
 - ~~a. Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.~~
 - ~~b. Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth without eroding surface mortar.~~~~
 - ~~6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.~~
- ~~F. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.~~

~~3.8 FINAL CLEANING~~

- ~~A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff nylon or fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
 - ~~1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.~~
 - ~~2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.~~~~
- ~~B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.~~
- ~~C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.~~
- ~~D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.~~

~~3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL~~

- ~~A. Architect's Project Representatives: Architect will assign Project representatives to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Architect's Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.~~
- ~~B. Notify Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.~~

END OF SECTION

SECTION 054000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Replacing exterior non-load-bearing wall framing as required.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
 - 1. Design Loads: As follows:
 - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction.
 - b. Live Loads: Refer to Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of, $L/600$ at masonry veneer of the wall height.
 - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
 - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
 - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
 - 1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer, licensed to practice at the project location.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
- E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

- F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
 - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
 - H. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."
 - I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
 - B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:
 - 1. Clark Western/Dietrich Building Systems, L.L.C.
 - 2. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
 - 3. Nucorsteel, a Nucor Company.
 - 4. Substitutions in accordance with Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with an average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: [G90] [G120] or equivalent.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
 - 2. Coating: [G90] [G-120].

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by design.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
 - 3. Section Properties: As required by design.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Clark Western/Dietrich Building Systems, L.L.C.
 - b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
 - c. The Steel Network, Inc.
- D. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Gusset plates.
 - 7. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
 - 8. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 9. Hole reinforcing plates.
 - 10. Backer plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade [36] [55], threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by mechanically deposition according to ASTM B 695, Class 50.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multi-monomer plastic, non-leaching.
- C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening; clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
 - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

- 3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION
- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
 - B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design.
 - 2. Stud Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Stud Gage: As required by design.
 - C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for non-plumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
 - D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Connect vertical deflection clips to infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
 - E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel- welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - 2. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.
- 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
 - C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
 - D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
 - E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION
- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
 - B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
- 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Delegated Design: Design ladders alternating tread devices, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Paint products.
 - 2. Grout.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
 - B. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 METALS, GENERAL
 - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- 2.2 FERROUS METALS
 - A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Provide products with average recycled content of steel products so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than [25] [Insert number] percent.

- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade AASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 325, Type 3; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563, Grade C3; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593; with hex nuts, ASTM F 594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.
- E. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, of dimensions indicated; with nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Hot-dip galvanize or provide mechanically deposited, zinc coating where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- G. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.
- H. Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.
- I. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- J. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.
- K. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.
- L. Anchors, General: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- M. Post-Installed Anchors: chemical anchors.
 - 1. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- E. Non-shrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- F. Non-shrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32-inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
 - 1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes [indicated] [recommended by partition manufacturer] with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as [indicated] [recommended by partition manufacturer]. Drill or punch bottom flanges of beams to receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

2.7 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- C. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

2.9 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153 for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123 for other steel and iron products.
 - 1. Do not quench or apply post galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with universal shop primer unless zinc-rich primer is indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
 - D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
 - E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
 - F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.
- 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS
- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
 - B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
 - B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
 - C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 1. Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal 38 mm actual or greater but less than 5 inches nominal 114 mm actual in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 2. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 3. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
 6. For adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.
 7. For composite wood products, documentation indicating that product contains no added formaldehyde.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber and any of the following species:
 - 1. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 2 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A ; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- C. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- D. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- E. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - 2. Table R602.3 (1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061600

SHEATHING

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. Section Includes:
 - ~~1. Wall sheathing.~~
 - ~~2. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.~~~~

~~1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS~~

- ~~A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.~~

~~1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- ~~A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.~~

~~1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING~~

- ~~A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.~~

~~PART 2 - PRODUCTS~~

~~2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~A. Fire Test Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - ~~1. Fire Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."~~~~

~~2.2 WALL SHEATHING~~

- ~~A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177.
 - ~~1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - ~~a. CertainTeed Corporation; GlasRoc.~~
 - ~~b. G-P Gypsum Corporation; Dens-Glass Gold.~~
 - ~~c. Temple-Inland Inc.; GreenGlass~~
 - ~~d. United States Gypsum Co.; Securock.~~~~
 - ~~2. Type and Thickness: Type X, [1/2] [5/8] inch thick.~~
 - ~~3. Size: 48 by 108 inches.~~~~

~~2.3 SHEATHING JOINT AND PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS~~

- ~~A. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Elastomeric, medium-modulus, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant compatible with joint substrates formed by gypsum sheathing and other materials, recommended by sheathing manufacturer for application indicated and complying with requirements for elastomeric sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."~~
- ~~B. Sealant for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, compatible with sheathing tape and sheathing and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers for use with glass-fiber sheathing tape and for covering exposed fasteners.
 - ~~1. Sheathing Tape: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, minimum 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads/inch, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers for use with silicone~~~~

~~emulsion sealant in sealing joints in glass-mat gypsum sheathing and with a history of successful in-service use.~~

~~PART 3 - EXECUTION~~

~~3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL~~

- ~~A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.~~
- ~~B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.~~
- ~~C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - ~~1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.~~
 - ~~2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."~~~~
- ~~D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.~~
- ~~E. Coordinate wall sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.~~
- ~~F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.~~
- ~~G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.~~

~~3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION~~

- ~~A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - ~~1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.~~
 - ~~2. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.~~
 - ~~3. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.~~~~
- ~~B. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.~~
- ~~C. Vertical Installation: Install board vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges of each board with those of adjacent boards. Attach boards at perimeter and within field of board to each stud.
 - ~~1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of boards.~~
 - ~~2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, boards may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.~~~~
- ~~D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - ~~1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.~~
 - ~~2. Apply glass fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.~~~~

~~END OF SECTION~~

SECTION 072100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
 - B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
 - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
 - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
 - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION
 - A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Roxul, Inc.; ComfortBatt, or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
 - 2. Owens Corning.
 - 3. Thermafiber.
 - B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 PREPARATION
 - A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or that interfere with insulation attachment.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain **3-inch** clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Metal Framing (Exterior Walls)
 - 1. Insulation Type: Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation
 - 2. R-Value: Thickness as required to fill framing fully
 - 3. Installation: Friction fit.

END OF SECTION

~~SECTION 072119~~
~~FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION~~

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. This Section includes the following:~~
- ~~1. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.~~

~~1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~A. Material Compatibility: Provide insulation, coating, and miscellaneous related materials that are compatible with one another and able to bond to substrate under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by insulation manufacturer based on testing and field experience.~~

~~1.4 SUBMITTALS~~

- ~~A. Product Data: For each type of insulation indicated. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties.~~
- ~~B. Samples for Verification: 24 inch by 24 inch samples on rigid backing, showing foam insulation of thickness required and stepped coating system in colors required to illustrate build-up of coating system on insulation.~~
- ~~C. Certification: Insure manufacturer's verification of acceptability of specified vapor retarder.~~
- ~~D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for coated foamed insulation.~~
- ~~E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For coated foamed insulation.~~
- ~~F. Warranty: Specimen copy of coated foamed insulation manufacturer's special warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions of warranty.~~

~~1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- ~~A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who is approved, authorized, or licensed by insulation and coating manufacturers for installation of manufacturers' products for designated applications.~~
- ~~B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.~~
- ~~C. Source Limitations: Obtain foam insulation materials from one producer and coating products from a single manufacturer.~~

~~1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING~~

- ~~A. Deliver materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, shelf life, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.~~
- ~~B. Store materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.~~
- ~~C. Remove and replace material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.~~

~~1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS~~

- ~~A. Environmental Limitations:~~
- ~~1. Apply foam insulation and coatings within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures and humidity levels recommended by insulation and coating manufacturers.~~
 - ~~2. Do not install insulation within 2 inches of heat emitting devices where temperature is in excess of 200 degrees F.~~

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ~~CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM~~

- A. ~~Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (24 kg/cu. m) and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch (25.4 mm) thickness of 6.2 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F (43 K x sq. m/W at 24 deg C).~~
 - 1. ~~Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products to be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:~~
 - a. ~~DiversiFoam Products.~~
 - b. ~~Dow Chemical Company.~~
 - c. ~~Owens Corning.~~
 - 2. ~~Surface Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.~~
 - a. ~~Flame Spread Index: 25 or less.~~
 - b. ~~Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less.~~
 - 3. ~~Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.~~

2.2 ~~PRIMER~~

- A. ~~Primer: As recommended by coating manufacturer for substrate material.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ~~EXAMINATION~~

- A. ~~Examine substrates, areas, and conditions under which foamed insulation will be applied, with Installer(s) present, for compliance with requirements.~~
 - 1. ~~Proceed with installation only after minimum concrete curing period recommended by foamed insulation manufacturer.~~
 - 2. ~~Verify that other work on and within spaces to be insulated is complete prior to application.~~
 - 3. ~~Begin installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and substrates are dry.~~

3.2 ~~SURFACE PREPARATION~~

- A. ~~Clean and prepare substrate according to foamed insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for insulation application.~~
- B. ~~Remove grease, oil, form release agents, curing compounds, and other contaminants from substrate.~~
- C. ~~Cover and mask adjoining surfaces not receiving foamed insulation to prevent overspray affecting other construction.~~
 - 1. ~~Remove masking after foam application and re-mask adjoining substrates before coating.~~
- D. ~~Fill, cover, or tape joints and cracks in substrate that exceed a width of 1/4 inch. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks before applying foam.~~
- E. ~~Apply primer if recommended by manufacturer for substrate encountered.~~

3.3 ~~FOAM APPLICATION~~

- A. ~~Mix and apply foam in accordance with foamed insulation manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- B. ~~Uniformly apply total thickness of foam without voids to a surface tolerance in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- C. ~~Apply foam to penetrations, terminations, and vertical surfaces as indicated.~~
- D. ~~Trim excess foam in accordance with insulation manufacturer's written instructions. Provide finished surface of foam in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and suitable for specified coating application.~~
- E. ~~Remove and replace foam not complying with minimum surface texture limitations.~~

3.4 ~~CURING, PROTECTING, AND CLEANING~~

- A. ~~Cure coatings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, taking care to prevent contamination and damage during application stages and curing.~~
- B. ~~Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.~~

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726

FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. Section includes fluid-applied, vapor-permeable membrane air barriers.~~
- ~~B. Related Requirements:~~
 - ~~1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings and wall sheathing joint and penetration treatments.~~

~~1.3 DEFINITIONS~~

- ~~A. Air Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.~~
- ~~B. Air Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.~~
- ~~C. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.~~

~~1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS~~

- ~~A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.~~
 - ~~1. Review air barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air leakage and bond testing, air barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.~~

~~1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS~~

- ~~A. Product Data: For each type of product.~~
 - ~~1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.~~
- ~~B. Shop Drawings: For air barrier assemblies.~~
 - ~~1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strips, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.~~
 - ~~2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.~~

~~1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS~~

- ~~A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.~~
- ~~B. Product Certificates: From air barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.~~
- ~~C. Product Test Reports: For each air barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.~~

~~1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- ~~A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.~~
 - ~~1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.~~
- ~~B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.~~
 - ~~1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft. (14 sq. m), incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier assembly.~~
 - ~~a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.~~
 - ~~b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.~~

- c. ~~If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.~~
- 2. ~~Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.~~
- 3. ~~Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.~~

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. ~~Mockup Testing: Air barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.~~
 - 1. ~~Qualitative Air Leakage Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers.~~
 - 2. ~~Adhesion Testing: Mockups will be tested for minimum air barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. (207 kPa) according to ASTM D 4541.~~
 - 3. ~~Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mockups will be tested.~~

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. ~~Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.~~
- B. ~~Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.~~

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. ~~Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer.~~
 - 1. ~~Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air barrier performance.~~
 - 2. ~~Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.~~

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. ~~Source Limitations: Obtain primary air barrier materials and air barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.~~
- B. ~~VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.~~

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ~~General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor permeable air barrier and as a liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.~~
- B. ~~Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa), when tested according to ASTM E 283.~~

2.3 VAPOR PERMEABLE MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. ~~Fluid Applied, Vapor Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.~~
 - 1. ~~Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide of the following:~~
 - a. ~~Synthetic Polymer Membrane:~~
 - 1) ~~Grace, W. R., & Co., Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier VP.~~
 - 2) ~~Substitutions: Submit in accordance with Section 012500.~~
 - 2. ~~Physical and Performance Properties:~~
 - a. ~~Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.02 L/s x sq. m of surface area at 75 Pa) pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.~~
 - b. ~~Vapor Permeance: Minimum 10 perms (580 ng/Pa x s x sq. m); ASTM E 96/E 96M.~~
 - c. ~~Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 200 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.~~

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. ~~General: Accessory materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air barrier assembly and compatible with primary air barrier material.~~
- B. ~~Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by air barrier material manufacturer.~~
 - 1. ~~Acceptable Product: Grace, W.R. & Co.; Perm-A-Barrier WB Primer.~~

- ~~C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40 mil (1.0 mm) thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils (0.8 mm) of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8 mil (0.2 mm) thick, cross-laminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.~~
- ~~D. Butyl Strip: Vapor retarding, 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, self-adhering; polyethylene film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.~~
- ~~E. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass fiber mesh tape.~~
- ~~F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.~~
- ~~G. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure sensitive adhesive tape.~~
- ~~H. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 24 gage thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.~~
- ~~I. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant: One or two component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft (24 to 32 kg/cu. m) density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.~~
- ~~J. Adhesive Coated Transition Strip: Vapor permeable, 17 mil (0.43 mm) thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance value of 37 perms (2145 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).~~
- ~~K. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50 to 65 mil (1.3 to 1.6 mm) thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.~~
- ~~L. Preformed Silicone Sealant Extrusion: Manufacturer's standard system consisting of cured low-modulus silicone extrusion, sized to fit opening widths, with a single component, neutral-curing, Class 100/50 (low-modulus) silicone sealant for bonding extrusions to substrates.

 - ~~1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

 - ~~a. Dow Corning Corporation; 123 Silicone Seal.~~
 - ~~b. Momentive Performance Materials Inc.; US11000 UltraSpan.~~
 - ~~c. Pecora Corporation; Sil-Span.~~
 - ~~d. Tremco Incorporated, an RPM company; Spectrom Simple Seal.~~~~~~
- ~~M. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O.

 - ~~1. Acceptable Product: Grace, W.R. & Co.; S-100 Sealant.~~~~
- ~~N. Termination Mastic: Air barrier manufacturer's standard cold fluid applied elastomeric liquid; trowel grade.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ~~A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

 - ~~1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.~~
 - ~~2. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.~~~~
- ~~B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.~~

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- ~~A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.~~
- ~~B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.~~
- ~~C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.~~
- ~~D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.~~
- ~~E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.~~
- ~~F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.~~
- ~~G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.~~

3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. ~~Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.~~
 - 1. ~~Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of air barrier manufacturer's recommended preparation coat extending a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of fluid air barrier material and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.~~
- B. ~~Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch (6 mm) with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier material over joint reinforcing strip.~~

3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. ~~General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.~~
 - 1. ~~Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.~~
 - 2. ~~Install butyl strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate.~~
- B. ~~Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.~~
 - 1. ~~Prime glass fiber surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.~~
- C. ~~Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier material continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below grade structures, floor to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.~~
- D. ~~At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.~~
- E. ~~Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.~~
- F. ~~Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches (75 mm) of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches (75 mm) of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch (25 mm) of full contact.~~
 - 1. ~~Adhesive Coated Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.~~
 - 2. ~~Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.~~
 - 3. ~~Preformed Silicone Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and air barrier material.~~
- G. ~~Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier material with foam sealant.~~
- H. ~~Seal top of through wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6 inch (150 mm) wide, counterflashing strip.~~
- I. ~~Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches (150 mm) beyond repaired areas in strip direction.~~

3.5 ~~FLUID AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION~~

- A. ~~General: Apply fluid air barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply fluid air barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.~~
- ~~1. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.~~
 - ~~2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by fluid air barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.~~
 - ~~3. Prime glass fiber surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.~~
- B. ~~Membrane Air Barriers: Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier membrane to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air barrier membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.~~
- ~~1. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to meet performance requirements, but not less than 40 mil (1.0 mm) dry film thickness, applied in one or more equal coats.~~
- C. ~~Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) onto cured air barrier material or strip and transition strip over cured air barrier material overlapping 3 inches (75 mm) onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- D. ~~Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.~~
- E. ~~Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.~~

3.6 ~~FIELD QUALITY CONTROL~~

- A. ~~Manufacturer's Field Services: Engage manufacturer's representative to perform inspections prior to installation of air barrier system, and at periodic intervals during installation.~~
- B. ~~Inspections: Air barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:~~
- ~~1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.~~
 - ~~2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.~~
 - ~~3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.~~
 - ~~4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.~~
 - ~~5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.~~
 - ~~6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.~~
 - ~~7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.~~
 - ~~8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.~~
 - ~~9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.~~
 - ~~10. Compatible materials have been used.~~
 - ~~11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.~~
 - ~~12. Connections between assemblies (air barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.~~
 - ~~13. All penetrations have been sealed.~~

3.7 ~~CLEANING AND PROTECTION~~

- A. ~~Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- ~~1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than 30 days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full thickness, air barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.~~
 - ~~2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.~~
- B. ~~Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.~~
- C. ~~Remove masking materials after installation.~~

~~END OF SECTION~~

SECTION 076200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM (FORMED METAL)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Formed Products:
 - a. Manufactured through wall flashing.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Refer to Section 011900 for additional requirements.
1. Design Wind Loads: As indicated on structural drawings or as otherwise determined using design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure."
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
1. Certification Letter: ANSI-SPRI-ES1 for all roof termination metal.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop and field assembled work. Include the following:
1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
 3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 5. Details of expansion joints and expansion joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
 7. Details of special conditions.
 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 ~~QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- A. ~~Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.~~
- B. ~~Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.~~
- C. ~~Skilled Workmen: All sheet metal work shall be fabricated and installed by fully trained, qualified sheet metal mechanics properly skilled to perform the Work in accordance with the standards set forth in these specifications. Substandard Work will be rejected.~~
- D. ~~Accepted Flashing Details: In the event field conditions make installation of a flashing detail in accordance with SMACNA or NRCA Details impractical, the Contractor shall submit a shop drawing design to the Owner for approval to fit the particular conditions present.~~
- E. ~~Reference Standards: Except as modified by the Drawings and Specifications, the following documents, or applicable portions thereof, govern the work:~~
 - 1. ~~Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA) "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual - Sixth Edition."~~
 - 2. ~~American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).~~
 - 3. ~~Sheet Metal Welding Code.~~
 - 4. ~~ANSI SPRI ES1~~

1.6 ~~DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING~~

- A. ~~Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.~~
- B. ~~Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.~~

1.7 ~~WARRANTY~~

- A. ~~Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory applied finishes within specified warranty period.~~
 - 1. ~~Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:~~
 - a. ~~Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.~~
 - b. ~~Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.~~
 - c. ~~Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.~~
 - 2. ~~Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.~~

~~PART 2 - PRODUCTS~~

2.1 ~~SHEET METALS~~

- A. ~~General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.~~
- B. ~~Stainless Steel Sheet Metal: ASTM A 240, Type 304; No. 2B finish; 24 gage.~~

2.2 ~~UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS~~

- A. ~~Self-Adhering, High Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.~~
 - 1. ~~Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.~~
 - 2. ~~Low Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.~~
 - 3. ~~Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:~~
 - a. ~~Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.~~
 - b. ~~Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.~~
 - c. ~~Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.~~

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. ~~General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.~~
- B. ~~Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self tapping screws, self locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.~~
 - 1. ~~General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.~~
 - a. ~~Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory applied coating.~~
 - b. ~~Blind Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.~~
 - c. ~~Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.~~
 - 2. ~~Fasteners for prefinished Aluminum Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.~~
 - 3. ~~Fasteners for stainless steel sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.~~
- C. ~~Sealant Tape: Pressure sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, non sag, non toxic, non staining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.~~
- D. ~~Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.~~
- E. ~~Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single component, solvent release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked type expansion joints with limited movement.~~
- F. ~~Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two part, non corrosive, aluminum seam cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.~~
- G. ~~Bituminous Coating: Cold applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.~~
- H. ~~Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.~~

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. ~~General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.~~
 - 1. ~~Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.~~
 - 2. ~~Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.~~
 - 3. ~~Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.~~
 - 4. ~~Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.~~
- B. ~~Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8 inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.~~
- C. ~~Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."~~
- D. ~~Sealed Joints: Form non expansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.~~
- E. ~~Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.~~
- F. ~~Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, non corrosive metal.~~
- G. ~~Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.~~
- H. ~~Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.~~
- I. ~~No Dissimilar Metals: In no case, shall dissimilar metals come into contact with each other, nor shall a flashing be constructed in such a way as to permit water from running off one type metal onto another where chemical reaction or corrosion may occur.~~
- J. ~~Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.~~

2.5 ~~WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS~~

- A. ~~Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:~~
1. ~~Stainless Steel: 24 gage.~~

~~PART 3 - EXECUTION~~

3.1 ~~EXAMINATION~~

- A. ~~Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.~~
1. ~~Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.~~
 2. ~~Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.~~
- B. ~~For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.~~
- C. ~~Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.~~

3.2 ~~UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION~~

- A. ~~General: Install underlayment as indicated on Drawings.~~
- B. ~~Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.~~

3.3 ~~INSTALLATION, GENERAL~~

- A. ~~General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.~~
1. ~~Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.~~
 2. ~~Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.~~
 3. ~~Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.~~
 4. ~~Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.~~
 5. ~~Install sealant tape where indicated.~~
 6. ~~Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.~~
 7. ~~Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.~~
- B. ~~Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.~~
1. ~~Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.~~
- C. ~~Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.~~
- D. ~~Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.~~
- E. ~~Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.~~
1. ~~Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.~~
 2. ~~Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."~~

3.4 ~~WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION~~

- A. ~~General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.~~

3.5 ~~ERECTION TOLERANCES~~

- A. ~~Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8 inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.~~
- B. ~~Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."~~

3.6 ~~CLEANING AND PROTECTION~~

- A. ~~Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.~~
- B. ~~Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.~~
- C. ~~Clean off excess sealants.~~
- D. ~~Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.~~
- E. ~~Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.~~

END OF SECTION

SECTION 079200
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Preformed joint sealants.
 - 4. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than [eight] [Insert number] pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- E. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion for silicone sealants.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be non-staining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant (S-GP) : ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Building Systems; Omniseal 50.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
 - c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilGlaze II SCS2800.
 - d. Pecora Corporation; 864.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multi-component, Non-sag, Urethane Joint Sealant (U-MC): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
 - b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.
- B. Multi-component, Self-Leveling, Traffic-Grade, Urethane Joint Sealant (U-TB): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade SL, Class 50, for Use T.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-270.

- b. Tremco Incorporated; Dymeric 240 FC.
- c. Pecora; Dynatread.

2.4 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS (PF)

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, pre-compressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in pre-compressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.; Emseal 25V.
 - b. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Polyseal.
 - c. Willseal USA, LLC; Willseal 150.
 - d. MM Systems, Color Joint Silicone
 - e. BASF, WABO Weather Seal II

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS (AC)

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Backer Rod:
 - 1. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing
 - 2. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D 1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 26 deg F. Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance
 - 3. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
 - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

- F. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
 4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.
- G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping. Do not pull or stretch material. Produce seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Sealant Schedule:

1. Exterior locations:
 - a. Wall joints:
 - 1) Bordered on one side by porous building material (concrete, stone, masonry) and other side by non-porous building material (coated and uncoated metals, anodized aluminum, porcelain tile, and glass): Designation S-GP.
 - b. Perimeter of penetrations through walls: Designation S-GP
 - c. Wall and ceiling joints between frames and their rough opening: Designation S-GP.
 - d. Wall and ceiling joints between frames and adjoining surfaces: Designation S-GP.
 - e. Joints and perimeter of penetrations in horizontal pedestrian and vehicle traffic surfaces: Designation U-TB.
 - f. Joints in Division 07 Section 07 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim:" Designation S-GP.
2. Interior Joints:
 - a. Interior side of exterior openings: U-MC.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084113

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. Section Includes:~~
- ~~1. Exterior storefront framing.~~
 - ~~2. Storefront framing for punched openings.~~
 - ~~3. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door frame units.~~

~~1.3 DEFINITIONS~~

- ~~A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."~~

~~1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~A. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:~~
- ~~1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.~~
 - ~~2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.~~
 - ~~3. Failure includes the following:~~
 - ~~a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.~~
 - ~~b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.~~
 - ~~c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.~~
 - ~~d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.~~
 - ~~e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.~~
 - ~~f. Sealant failure.~~
 - ~~g. Failure of operating units.~~
- ~~B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.~~
- ~~C. Structural Loads:~~
- ~~1. Design Wind Loads: As indicated on structural drawings or as otherwise determined using design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure."~~
- ~~D. Deflection of Framing Members:~~
- ~~1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed L/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.~~
 - ~~2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to L/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch, whichever is smaller.~~
- ~~E. Structural Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:~~
- ~~1. When tested at positive and negative wind load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.~~
 - ~~2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.~~
 - ~~3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.~~
- ~~F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static air pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..~~

- G. ~~Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static air pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..~~
- H. ~~Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..~~
 - 1. ~~Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating aluminum-framed systems or water appearing on systems normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and water that cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes.~~
- I. ~~Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.~~
 - 1. ~~Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.~~
 - 2. ~~Test Performance: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.~~
 - a. ~~High Exterior Ambient Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal surface temperature of 180 deg F.~~
 - b. ~~Low Exterior Ambient Air Temperature: 0 deg F.~~
 - 3. ~~Interior Ambient Air Temperature: 75 deg F.~~

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. ~~Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.~~
- B. ~~Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.~~
 - 1. ~~Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.~~
 - 2. ~~For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.~~
- C. ~~Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory applied color finishes.~~
- D. ~~Other Action Submittals:~~
 - 1. ~~Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.~~
- E. ~~Delegated Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.~~
 - 1. ~~Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.~~
 - 2. ~~Include design calculations.~~
- F. ~~Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.~~

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ~~Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.~~
- B. ~~Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.~~
- C. ~~Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.~~
 - 1. ~~Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.~~

- D. ~~Source Limitations for Aluminum Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.~~
- E. ~~Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.~~
 - 1. ~~Field testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.~~

1.7 ~~PROJECT CONDITIONS~~

- A. ~~Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.~~

1.8 ~~WARRANTY~~

- A. ~~Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.~~
 - 1. ~~Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:~~
 - a. ~~Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.~~
 - b. ~~Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.~~
 - c. ~~Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.~~
 - d. ~~Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.~~
 - e. ~~Failure of operating components.~~
 - 2. ~~Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.~~
- B. ~~Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory applied finishes within specified warranty period.~~
 - 1. ~~Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:~~
 - a. ~~Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.~~
 - b. ~~Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.~~
 - c. ~~Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.~~
 - 2. ~~Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.~~

~~PART 2 - PRODUCTS~~

2.1 ~~MANUFACTURERS~~

- A. ~~Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:~~
 - 1. ~~EFCO Corporation.~~
 - 2. ~~Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.~~
 - 3. ~~Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.~~
 - 4. ~~United States Aluminum.~~
 - 5. ~~YKK AP America Inc.~~
- B. ~~Basis of Design Product:~~
 - 1. ~~Storefront Framing: Match existing.~~

2.2 ~~MATERIALS~~

- A. ~~Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.~~
 - 1. ~~Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.~~
 - 2. ~~Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.~~
 - 3. ~~Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.~~
 - 4. ~~Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308.~~

2.3 ~~FRAMING SYSTEMS~~

- A. ~~Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.~~
 - 1. ~~Construction: Match existing.~~
 - 2. ~~Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.~~
 - 3. ~~Glazing Plane: Front.~~
- B. ~~Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high strength aluminum with non-staining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.~~
- C. ~~Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.~~
 - 1. ~~Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.~~
 - 2. ~~Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.~~

- 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
 - D. ~~Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153.~~
 - E. ~~Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, non-staining, non-bleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.~~
 - F. ~~Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.~~
 - 1. ~~Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).~~
- 2.4 ~~GLAZING SYSTEMS~~
- A. ~~Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."~~
 - B. ~~Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.~~
 - C. ~~Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.~~
- 2.5 ~~ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS~~
- A. ~~Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.~~
 - 1. ~~Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet-welded or that incorporate concealed tie-rods.~~
 - 2. ~~Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.~~
 - 3. ~~Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.~~
 - B. ~~Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."~~
- 2.6 ~~ACCESSORY MATERIALS~~
- A. ~~Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."~~
 - 1. ~~Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).~~
 - B. ~~Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.~~
- 2.7 ~~FABRICATION~~
- A. ~~Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.~~
 - B. ~~Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:~~
 - 1. ~~Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.~~
 - 2. ~~Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.~~
 - 3. ~~Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.~~
 - 4. ~~Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.~~
 - 5. ~~Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.~~
 - 6. ~~Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior for vision glass and exterior for spandrel glazing or metal panels.~~
 - 7. ~~Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.~~
 - C. ~~Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.~~
 - D. ~~Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.~~
 - E. ~~Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.~~
 - 1. ~~At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.~~
 - F. ~~Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.~~
 - 1. ~~At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.~~
 - G. ~~After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.~~
- 2.8 ~~ALUMINUM FINISHES~~
- A. ~~Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.~~
 - 1. ~~Color: Match existing.~~

~~PART 3 - EXECUTION~~

~~3.1 EXAMINATION~~

- ~~A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.~~
- ~~B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.~~

~~3.2 INSTALLATION~~

~~A. General:~~

- ~~1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.~~
- ~~2. Do not install damaged components.~~
- ~~3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.~~
- ~~4. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.~~
- ~~5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.~~
- ~~6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.~~

~~B. Metal Protection:~~

- ~~1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.~~
- ~~2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.~~

~~C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.~~

~~D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.~~

~~E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.~~

~~F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."~~

~~G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.~~

- ~~1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.~~
- ~~2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.~~

~~H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.~~

~~3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES~~

~~A. Install aluminum framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:~~

- ~~1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.~~
- ~~2. Alignment:
 - ~~a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.~~
 - ~~b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.~~~~

~~B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.~~

~~3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL~~

~~A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.~~

~~B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive phases as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.~~

- ~~1. Air Infiltration: Areas shall be tested for air leakage of [1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft.] [Insert rate] of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 783 at a minimum static air pressure difference of [1.57 lbf/sq. ft.] [6.24 lbf/sq. ft.] [Insert pressure].~~
- ~~2. Water Penetration: Areas shall be tested according to ASTM E 1105 at a minimum [uniform] [and] [cyclic] static air pressure difference of [0.67 times the static air pressure difference specified for laboratory testing under "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 4.18 lbf/sq. ft.] [Insert pressure], and shall not evidence water penetration.~~

3. ~~Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, a minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum framed systems designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.~~
- ~~C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.~~
- ~~D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.~~
- ~~E. Aluminum framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.~~
- ~~F. Prepare test and inspection reports.~~
- 3.5 ~~ADJUSTING~~
- ~~A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.~~

~~END OF SECTION~~

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

~~PART 1 - GENERAL~~

~~1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS~~

- ~~A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.~~

~~1.2 SUMMARY~~

- ~~A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - ~~1. Storefront framing.~~~~

~~1.3 DEFINITIONS~~

- ~~A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.~~
- ~~B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.~~
- ~~C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating glass unit.~~

~~1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS~~

- ~~A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.~~
- ~~B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
 - ~~1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.~~
 - ~~2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - ~~a. Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.~~~~
 - ~~3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short duration load.~~
 - ~~4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center of glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.~~
 - ~~5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.~~~~
- ~~C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - ~~1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.~~~~

~~1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING~~

- ~~A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - ~~1. Testing will not be required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.~~
 - ~~2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.~~
 - ~~3. Test no fewer than [eight] [insert number] Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.~~
 - ~~4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.~~
 - ~~5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.~~~~

~~1.6 SUBMITTALS~~

- ~~A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.~~

- B. ~~Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.~~
 - 1. ~~Tinted glass.~~
- C. ~~Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, sealants, and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant Samples between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.~~
- D. ~~Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.~~
- E. ~~Delegated Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.~~
- F. ~~Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.~~
- G. ~~Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.~~

1.7 ~~QUALITY ASSURANCE~~

- A. ~~Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated glass manufacturer.~~
- B. ~~Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.~~
- C. ~~Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.~~
- D. ~~Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.~~
- E. ~~Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.~~
- F. ~~Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.~~
- G. ~~Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.~~
- H. ~~Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.~~
- I. ~~Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.~~
 - 1. ~~Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.~~
 - 2. ~~Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.~~

1.8 ~~DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING~~

- A. ~~Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.~~
- B. ~~Comply with insulating glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.~~

1.9 ~~PROJECT CONDITIONS~~

- A. ~~Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.~~
 - 1. ~~Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.~~

~~PART 2 - PRODUCTS~~

2.1 ~~GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL~~

- A. ~~Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.~~
 - 1. ~~Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.~~
 - 2. ~~Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.~~
- B. ~~Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered glass is~~

- indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- G. ~~Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:~~
- ~~1. For monolithic glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.~~
 - ~~2. U-Factors: Center of glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.~~
 - ~~3. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center of glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.~~
 - ~~4. Visible Reflectance: Center of glazing values, according to NFRC 300.~~

~~2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS~~

- A. ~~Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.~~
- B. ~~Heat Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated.~~
- ~~1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.~~
 - ~~2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.~~
- G. ~~Uncoated Tinted Float Glass: Class 2, complying with other requirements specified.~~
- ~~1. Tint Color: [Match existing as approved by Architect].~~

~~2.3 GLAZING GASKETS~~

- A. ~~Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:~~
- ~~1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.~~
 - ~~2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.~~
 - ~~3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.~~
 - ~~4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.~~

~~2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS~~

- A. ~~General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.~~
- B. ~~Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.~~
- C. ~~Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.~~
- D. ~~Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.~~
- E. ~~Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).~~
- F. ~~Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.~~
- G. ~~Perimeter Insulation for Fire Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire protection rating indicated.~~

~~2.5 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS~~

- A. ~~Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.~~
- B. ~~Clean cut or flat grind vertical edges of butt glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.~~
- C. ~~Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.~~

~~2.6 MONOLITHIC GLASS TYPES~~

- A. ~~Tinted fully tempered float glass.~~
- ~~1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.~~
 - ~~2. Provide safety glazing labeling.~~

~~PART 3 - EXECUTION~~

~~3.1 EXAMINATION~~

- ~~A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - ~~1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.~~
 - ~~2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.~~
 - ~~3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.~~
 - ~~4. Effective sealing between joints of glass framing members.~~~~
- ~~B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.~~

~~3.2 PREPARATION~~

- ~~A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.~~
- ~~B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.~~

~~3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL~~

- ~~A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.~~
- ~~B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.~~
- ~~C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.~~
- ~~D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.~~
- ~~E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.~~
- ~~F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.~~
- ~~G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - ~~1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.~~
 - ~~2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.~~~~
- ~~H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.~~
- ~~I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.~~
- ~~J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.~~
- ~~K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.~~
- ~~L. Square-cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.~~

3.4 ~~TAPE GLAZING~~

- ~~A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.~~
- ~~B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.~~
- ~~C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.~~
- ~~D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.~~
- ~~E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.~~
- ~~F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.~~
- ~~G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.~~
- ~~H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.~~

3.5 ~~GASKET GLAZING (DRY)~~

- ~~A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.~~
- ~~B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.~~
- ~~C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.~~
- ~~D. Installation with Pressure Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.~~
- ~~E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.~~

3.6 ~~CLEANING AND PROTECTION~~

- ~~A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.~~
- ~~B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.~~
- ~~C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.~~
- ~~D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.~~
- ~~E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.~~

~~END OF SECTION~~

SECTION 092216
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. UL Listings: Provide UL listing data for Head of Wall conditions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653, G40Z120, hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Studs and Runners: Comply with ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Steel Studs and Runners: Minimum base-metal thickness:
 - a. 25 gage unless indicated otherwise on Drawings or below.
 - 1) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies, Typical Locations: Withstand lateral loading (air pressure) of 5 psf with deflection limit not more than L/240 of partition height.
 - 2) Interior Metal Stud/Gypsum Board Assemblies at Locations with Ceramic Tile or Other Hard Surface Finishes: Withstand typical lateral loading (air pressure) with deflection limit not more than L/360 of partition height, minimum 20 gage studs at 16" on center.
 - 3) Where wall mounted equipment, woodwork, and casework items are indicated or elsewhere as shown on Drawings, provide minimum 16 gage studs
 - 4) At partitions scheduled to receive tile backing panels or ceramic tile finish, provide minimum 22 gage studs
 - 5) At jambs of openings provide two minimum 20 gage studs.
 - 6) Refer to Division 05 for stud framing which is exposed to wind loads and for studs carrying heavy vertical loads (cement plaster, manufactured stone masonry, stone tile thicker than 3/4 inch, etc)
 - b. Where partition heights exceed stud manufacturer's recommended spans, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heavier stud gage.
 - 2) Closer stud spacing.
 - 3) Deeper stud size (space permitting; as approved by Architect.

- 4) Above ceiling bracing, anchored to structure above.
- c. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Head Joints: Provide one of the following at all partitions that extend to underside of structure:
 - 1. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Manufacturer's standard deep leg track for non fire rated partitions.
 - 2) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track (for non-rated partitions)
 - 3) Fas Track, CEMCO (for fire rated partitions only).
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.012 inch.
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-13-mm- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
 - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
 - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
 - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
 - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- diameter wire.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
 - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
 - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
 - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
 - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches o.c.
 - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
 - 6. Curved Partitions:
 - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
 - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches o.c.
- E. Direct Furring:
 - 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900
GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Refer to Section 092216 for metal support framing.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Tile backing panels.
 - 3. Texture finishes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
 - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicating location of fire rated partitions, smoke partitions, sound rated partitions, insulated partitions, and proposed location of control joints.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned. At Contractor's request, Owner and Architect may consider use of moisture and mold resistant gypsum board panel products without additional cost to Owner.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119, UL, or by an independent testing agency as indicated on Drawings.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency as indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Recycled Content of Gypsum Panel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.
- B. Regional Materials: Gypsum panel products shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- C. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. American Gypsum.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
 - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - 4. National Gypsum Company.
 - 5. Temple-Inland.
 - 6. USG Corporation.
- B. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X or as otherwise indicated on partition type Drawings.
 - 2. Long edges tapered.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274
 - a. Acceptable Product: National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board.

2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
 - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
 - c. USG Fiberrock Auqa-Tough Tile Backer Board.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
 - f. Expansion (control) joint.
 - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
 - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
 - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
 - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to

continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Total recycled content not less than 30 percent.
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR AIS-919.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
 - d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc., except in chases braced internally).
 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through

assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

- J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 1. Type X: Vertical surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Flexible Type: Apply in double layer as required by project conditions at curved assemblies.
 3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: At damp/wet locations where tile backer board is not used.
 5. Glass-Mat Interior Type: Behind all wall tile.
 6. Cement Backer Board: At critical areas of high humidity, including hot tubs, steam rooms, indoor pools, saunas, and gang showers.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at showers, tubs, and where indicated. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect, and as follows:
 1. Wall: Control joints shall be installed where a wall or partition runs in an uninterrupted straight plane exceeding 30 linear feet, or 900 sq ft.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 4. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 2. Level 2: Warehouse storage areas.
 3. Level 3: Beneath wall covering.
 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 093013
CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Replacing existing ceramic tile.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
 - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.60.
 - 2. Step Treads: Minimum 0.60.
 - 3. Ramp Surfaces: Minimum 0.80.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample for Verification: For new tile products to match existing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of materials to be replaced.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from one source or producer.
 - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
 - 1. Thresholds.
 - 2. Waterproof membrane.
 - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
 - 4. Joint sealants.
 - 5. Metal edge strips.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. To set quality standards for installation, install mockup of not less than 100 s.f. of floor area in location as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Prepare finished mockup of floor area as shown on Drawings to set quality standards for installation.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Where tile is indicated for installation in wet areas, do not use back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer specifies in writing that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated and has a record of successful in-service performance.

2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.

2.3 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with non-woven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal TS.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Polyethylene faced on both sides with fleece webbing; 0.008-inch nominal thickness:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Schluter Systems L.P.; KERDI.
- D. Fabric-Reinforced, Fluid-Applied Membrane: System consisting of liquid-latex rubber or elastomeric polymer and continuous fabric reinforcement:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Laticrete International; 9235 Waterproofing and Anti-Fracture Membrane.

2.4 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product, selected from the following, that complies with ANSI A118.12 for high performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Chlorinated Polyethylene Sheet: Non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with non-woven polyester fabric; 0.030-inch nominal thickness.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Noble Company (The); Nobleseal CIS.
- b. Schuler; Ditra.

2.5 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
 - 1. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
 - 2. Latex Additive: Manufacturer's standard water emulsion, serving as replacement for part or all of gaging water, of type specifically recommended by latex-additive manufacturer for use with field-mixed portland cement and aggregate mortar bed.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
 - 3. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with [acrylic resin] [or] [styrene-butadiene-rubber] liquid-latex additive at Project site.
 - 4. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for non-sagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
 - 5. Behind glass mosaic tile, provide white mortar.

2.6 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. Tex-Rite.
 - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix. Basis of Design:
 - a. GRT-1: (Wall Tile Grout, with joint width 1/8" or less) Laticrete 1600 Unsanded Grout with Laticrete 1776 Grout Enhancer
 - b. GRT-2: (Wall / Floor Tile, with joint with 1/8" to 1/2") Laticrete 1500 Sanded Grout with Laticrete 1776 Grout Enhancer
 - c. GRT-3: (Wall / Floor Tile Consistent Color) Laticrete PermaColor Grout
- B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bostik, Inc.
 - b. Custom Building Products.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.
 - d. MAPEI Corporation.
 - e. Tex-Rite.
 - 2. Basis of Design:
 - a. GRT-4: (Wall / Floor Tile - High Performance Stain Resistant) Laticrete SpectraLOCK PRO (Part AB Liquid) with Laticrete SpectraLOCK Powder (Part C)
 - b. GRT-5: (Wall / Floor Tile – Industrial Grade) Laticrete 2000 Industrial Grout, if used on vertical joints 1/2" or greater LATAPOXY Part D Non-Sag Additive

2.7 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 2. Refer to Section 079500 for specific acceptable sealants.

- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS
- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
 - B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- 2.9 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT
- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
 - B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
 - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
 - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
 - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
 - B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
 - C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
 - 1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
 - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
 - b. Tile floors composed of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.
 - c. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
 - B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern as indicated on Drawings. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile, or as otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
 - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
 - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Joint Widths: Refer to Schedule.
 - F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
 - G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - H. Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - I. Metal Edge Strips: Install in locations indicated or where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
 - J. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.
- 3.4 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION
- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
 - B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.
- 3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION
- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
 - B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
 - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
 - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
 - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
 - B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
 - C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
 - D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.7 TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
 - 2. Tile Installation F115: Thin-set mortar; epoxy grout; TCA F115.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Water-cleanable epoxy grout.
 - 3. Tile Installation F122: Thin-set mortar on waterproof membrane; TCA F122.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
 - 4. Tile Installation F125A: Thin-set mortar on crack isolation membrane; TCA F125A.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded grout.
- B. Interior Wall Installations, on Studs or Furring:
 - 1. Tile Installation W243: Thin-set mortar on gypsum board; TCA W243.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded Polymer-modified unsanded grout.
 - 2. Tile Installation W245: Thin-set mortar on coated glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board; TCA W245.
 - a. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
 - b. Grout: Polymer-modified sanded Polymer-modified unsanded Water-cleanable epoxy grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113
ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes replacement acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample for Verification: For new ceiling panels to match existing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of materials to be replaced.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing laboratory, or an NVLAP-accredited laboratory, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated. NVLAP-accredited laboratories must document accreditation, based on a "Certificate of Accreditation" and a "Scope of Accreditation" listing the test methods specified.
- B. Source Limitations:
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
 - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
 - a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACOUSTICAL PANELS FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.
- 2.2 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
 - B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 7. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post-installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 8. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 9. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 10. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 11. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 - 12. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
 - C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. Match existing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Sample for Verification: For new resilient base to match existing.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of materials to be replaced.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.
- 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
 - B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
 - C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 RESILIENT BASE
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.
- 2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.
- 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS
 - A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
 - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet and resilient floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096519
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
 - A. Sample for Verification: For new resilient tile flooring to match existing.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of materials to be replaced.
- 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.
- 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
 - B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
 - C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
 - D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
 - E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.
- 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS
 - A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
 - C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 - 1. Lay tiles in pattern matching existing.
- C. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- D. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- E. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- F. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply per manufacturer's recommendation.
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096816
SHEET CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
 - A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Broadloom carpet.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Sample for Verification: For new carpet to match existing.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show extent of materials to be replaced.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet and carpet cushion.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Comply with CRI 104.
- 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS
 - A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
 - B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet and carpet cushion until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CARPET
 - A. Match existing products.
 - 1. Extra stock materials may be available from Owner.
- 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES
 - A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet cushion manufacturer.
 - B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet and carpet cushion manufacturers.
 - 1. Use adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
 - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet cushion manufacturer.
 - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
 - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch 3 mm wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch 0.8 mm, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet cushion manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
 - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet cushion manufacturer and carpet cushion and adhesive manufacturers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 099100

PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents: General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, Division 1 General Requirements, and Drawings are applicable to this Section.
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Complete interior surface preparation and finishing for field application of latex based coatings, and requirements for field finishing mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - 2. Examine specifications for various other trades and their provisions regarding their painting. Surfaces that are left unfinished by other sections of specifications, shall be painted or finished as a part of this Section.
 - 3. Colors, including deep tones, will be selected by the Architect. Number of colors to be used on job will be determined by Architect.

1.2 SURFACES NOT TO RECEIVE FIELD FINISHING

- A. Do not paint copper, bronze, chrome plated items, nickel, stainless steel, Monel metal, lead, face brick, prefinished wall, ceiling, and floor coverings, items with factory applied final finish (except where exposed on roofs and in finished spaces), elevator shafts, crawl spaces, chases, and plenums above suspended ceilings unless otherwise specified or scheduled.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing quality paint and finish products with 3 years experience.
- B. Applicator: Company specializing in commercial painting and finishing with 2 years experience.
- C. Product Labels: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, stock number, color and label analysis on label of containers.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable building code for flame spread/fuel contribution/smoke development rating requirements for finishes.
- B. Comply with applicable city, county, state, and federal requirements and ordinances regarding maximum VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content of all coatings.

1.6 TESTS

- A. Provide periodic testing with Wet Film Thickness gage to verify that proper thickness of finish coatings are being applied.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 013300.
- B. Provide product data describing physical performance criteria and composition on all finishing products.
- C. Submit color selection samples under provisions of Section 013300.
- D. Submit 2 samples, 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating range of colors and textures selected for each surface finishing product scheduled.
- E. Submit manufacturer's application instructions under provisions of Section 013300.
- F. Submit certification from manufacturer of coatings listing all products proposed for each. Certify that each product meets current applicable regulations and ordinances regarding maximum VOC content.

1.8 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Provide field samples under provisions of Section 014500.
- B. Provide field sample panel, 96 inches long by 96 inches wide, illustrating each coating color, texture, and finish intended for use.
- C. Locate where directed.

D. Accepted sample may remain as part of the Work.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 016000.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 016000.
- C. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptance.
- D. Container labeling to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- E. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in well ventilated area, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Take precautionary measures to prevent fire hazards and spontaneous combustion.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the ranges required by paint manufacturer.
- B. Provide continuous ventilation and heating facilities to maintain surface and ambient temperatures above 45 degrees F for 24 hours before, during, and 48 hours after application of finishes, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is above 75 percent, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Minimum Application Temperature for Varnish and Finishes: 65 degrees F for interior or exterior, unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid- height at substrate surface.

1.11 SCAFFOLDS AND PROTECTION

- A. Provide adequate safe ladders, scaffolds, and stages necessary to complete work.
- B. Protect completed finish and paint work, and protect adjacent finish surfaces from paint splatter, spills and stains. Use adequate drop cloths and masking procedures during progress of work.

1.12 PRECAUTIONS

- A. Do not store paints, oils, thinners and other flammable items inside the building and shall be stored in approved containers when not in actual use during the painting job. The fire hazard shall be kept at a minimum.
- B. Precaution shall be taken to protect the public and construction workers during the progress of the work.
- C. Furnish a temporary fire extinguisher of suitable chemicals and capacity, located near flammable materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements indicated, provide products of one of the following:
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams.
 - 2. P.P.G. Industries.
 - 3. ICI Dulux.
 - 4. Benjamin Moore.
 - 5. Kelley Moore.
 - 6. Glidden Professional.
- B. Materials selected for coating systems for each type surface shall be product of a single manufacturer unless otherwise specified. Secondary products such as linseed oil, turpentine and shellacs shall be first quality products of a reputable manufacturer.
- C. Products specified in Schedule are those of Glidden Professional as a standard of quality unless otherwise noted.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Coatings: Ready mixed. Process pigments to a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating with good flow and brushing properties; capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
- B. Accessory Materials: Linseed oil, shellac, turpentine, paint thinners and other materials not specifically indicated but required to achieve the finishes specified, of commercial quality.

- C. Patching Materials: Latex filler.
- 2.3 FINISHES
- A. Color and Sheen: Match existing.
- 2.4 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE
- A. Drywall (Gypsum): Verify existing finish type, color, and sheen prior to starting finishing Work.
 - 1. Acrylic Latex:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional PVA Wall 1030 primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250
 - B. Wood Trim (Chair Rails): Verify existing finish type, color, and sheen prior to starting finishing Work.
 - 1. Acrylic Latex:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional Gripper 3210 primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250.
 - 2. Latex:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Glidden Professional Gripper 3210 primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 150.
 - 3. Alkyd:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat primer, 2 coats Glidden Professional Alkyd 350.
 - 4. Water-Based Varnish:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Woodpride Semi-Transparent 1700V primer, 2 coats Woodpride Varnish.
 - 5. Polyurethane Varnish:
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Woodpride Semi-Transparent 1700 primer, 2 coats Woodpride Polyurethane Varnish.
 - C. Galvanized Metal: Verify existing finish type, color, and sheen prior to starting finishing Work.
 - 1. Acrylic Latex
 - a. Glidden: 1 coat Devco Coatings DEVFLEX Direct-to-Metal 4020 primer, Flat: 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 2501200 topcoat. Eggshell: 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250 1402 topcoat. Semi Gloss: 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 250 1406 topcoat. Gloss: 2 coats Glidden Professional Ultra-Hide 150 3038 topcoat.

PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Verify that surfaces and substrate conditions are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
 - B. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report to Architect any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
 - C. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums
 - 1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
 - 4. Exterior Located Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D2016.
 - 5. Concrete Floors: 8 percent.
 - D. Test shop applied primers for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
 - E. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing surfaces and substrate.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Remove electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
 - B. Correct minor defects and clean surfaces which affect work of this Section. Remove existing coatings which exhibit loose surface defects.
 - C. Shellac and seal marks which may bleed through surface finishes.
 - D. Gypsum Board Surfaces: Latex fill minor defects. Spot prime defects after repair.
 - E. Galvanized Surfaces: Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent. Apply coat of etching primer.
 - F. Interior Wood Items Scheduled to Receive Paint Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats.

- G. Interior Wood Items Schedule to Receive Transparent Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to sealing, seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after sealer has dried; sand lightly between coats.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF PREVIOUSLY COATED SURFACES

- A. General:
 - 1. Remove cracked and deteriorated sealants and caulking.
 - 2. Remove chalk deposits and loose, blistered, peeling, scaling, or crazed finish to bare base material or sound substrate by scraping and sanding.
 - 3. Wash surfaces with solution of TSP to remove wax, oil, grease, and other foreign material; rinse, and allow to dry. Exercise caution that TSP solution does not soften existing coating.
 - 4. Abrade glossy surfaces by sanding or wiping with liquid de-glosser.
 - 5. Remove mildew as specified above.
 - 6. Test compatibility of existing coatings by applying new coating to small, inconspicuous area. If new coatings lift or blister existing coatings, request recommendation from Architect.
 - 7. Apply specified primer to surfaces scheduled to receive coatings.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. Fill cracks and voids with spackling compound.
 - 2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and newly applied texture coatings.
- C. Metal:
 - 1. Remove rust from surfaces to bare metal in accordance with SP3 "Power Tool Cleaning".
 - 2. Exercise care not to remove galvanizing.
 - 3. Complete preparation as specified for new work.
- D. Wood:
 - 1. Fill cracks, crevices and nail holes with putty or wood filler.
 - 2. Apply primer over bare surfaces and filler material.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect elements surrounding the work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Repair damage to other surfaces caused by work of this Section.
- C. Furnish drop cloths, shields, and protective methods to prevent spray or droppings from disfiguring other surfaces.
- D. Remove empty paint containers from site.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. The intent of these Specifications is to produce the highest quality appearance of paint and finish surfaces. Employ skilled mechanics only. The proper preparation of all surfaces will be strictly enforced and wherever finished surfaces show any defects due to improper preparation, workmanship, etc., the defects shall be removed and the work refinished at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish coats shall have visual evidence of solid hiding and uniform appearance, and shall be free and smooth of brush marks, streaks, sags, runs, laps, or skipped areas.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform finish and thickness.
- E. Apply each coat of paint slightly darker than preceding coat unless otherwise approved.
- F. Sand lightly between coats on wood and metal items to achieve required finish.
- G. Allow applied coat to dry before next coat is applied.
- H. Where clear finishes are required, tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- I. Prime back surfaces of interior and exterior woodwork scheduled to be painted with primer paint.
- J. Prime back surfaces of interior woodwork scheduled to receive stain or varnish finish with gloss varnish reduced 25 percent with mineral spirits.
- K. Edges of paint adjoining other materials or colors shall be sharp and clean with no overlapping.

3.6 CLEANING/TOUCH-UP

- A. As Work proceeds, promptly remove paint where spilled, splashed, or spattered.
- B. During progress of Work maintain premises free of unnecessary accumulation of tools, equipment, surplus materials, and debris.
- C. Collect cotton waste, cloths, and material which may constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers and remove daily from site.

- D. Spot painting will be allowed to correct soiled or damaged paint surfaces only when touch-up spot will blend into surrounding finish and is invisible to normal viewing (as determined by the Architect). Otherwise, re-coat entire section to corners or visible stopping point.
- 3.7 V.O.C. (VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND) COMPLIANCE
- A. Products listed in following schedule and/or substitutes proposed for use by Contractor must be formulated to meet all applicable ordinances and regulations regarding maximum V.O.C. content. Utilize products which have been specially formulated to need such requirements.

END OF SECTION

Interior and Exterior Alterations 900 E. Park - Plano, Texas 75074 Collin County

Issued For Construction 12-16-13

Project Directory

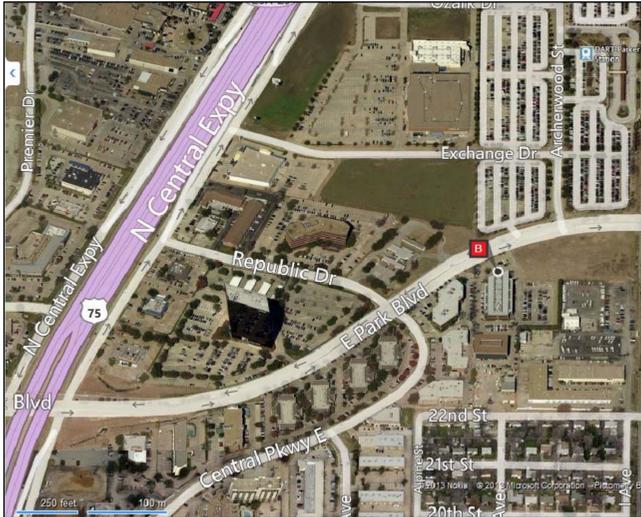
Consultant: DryTec Moisture Protection Technology Consultants Inc.
8750 N. Central Expressway, Suite 1730
Dallas, Texas 75231
voice 214.363.2192
fax 214.363.2193

Owner: Collin County, Texas

Index of Drawings

Cover Sheet

- L1.01 Landscaping Site Plan
- A1.01 Partial 1st Floor Demolition Plans
- A1.02 Partial 2nd Floor Demolition Plans
- A1.03 Partial 1st Floor Construction Plans
- A1.04 Partial 2nd Floor Construction Plans
- A3.01 Wall Sections and Details



Location Map

No Scale





• GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING
 • ENVIRONMENTAL CONSULTING
 • CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS ENGINEERING

December 16, 2013

Mr. Bill Burke
 Collin County Construction and Projects
 4800 Community Ave
 McKinney, Texas 75071

Phone: (214) 468-1593
 Email: bburke@co.collin.tx.us

Re: Statement of Cause of Distress
 Collin County Medical Building
 900 East Park Boulevard
 Plano, Texas
 AGG Project No: E13-0822

Dear Mr. Burke:

Based on the results of our distress investigation performed for the above referenced project (AGG Report No. E13-0822, dated November 6, 2013), the existing building is experiencing settlements caused by soil shrinkage due to moisture loss in the supporting soils beneath the building interior floor slab from the "rag roof" system. The moisture loss and subsequent settlements were a direct result of moisture absorption by the roots of the trees surrounding the building.

As recommended in our report, those trees should be removed in order to minimize future building settlements. No trees should be located adjacent to the building.
 Please contact us if you have any questions.

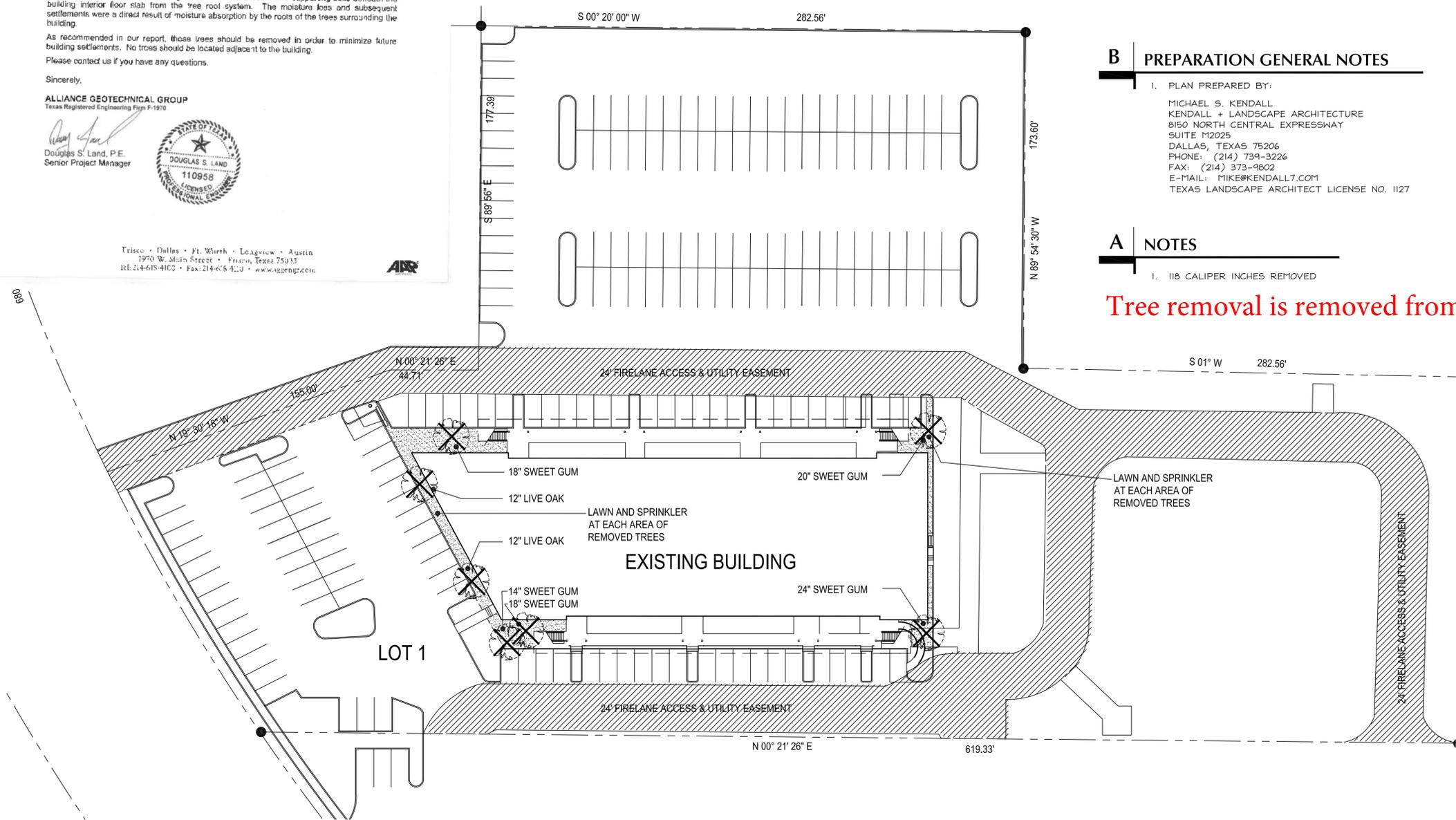
Sincerely,

ALLIANCE GEOTECHNICAL GROUP
 Texas Registered Engineering Firm P-1970

Douglas S. Land, P.E.
 Senior Project Manager



Trisco • Dallas • Ft. Worth • Longview • Austin
 1970 W. Main Street • Frisco, Texas 75033
 Tel: 214-618-4100 • Fax: 214-618-4223 • www.aggengr.com



B PREPARATION GENERAL NOTES

1. PLAN PREPARED BY:
 MICHAEL S. KENDALL
 KENDALL + LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
 8150 NORTH CENTRAL EXPRESSWAY
 SUITE M2025
 DALLAS, TEXAS 75206
 PHONE: (214) 739-3226
 FAX: (214) 373-9802
 E-MAIL: MIKE@KENDALL7.COM
 TEXAS LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT LICENSE NO. 1127

A NOTES

1. 118 CALIPER INCHES REMOVED
Tree removal is removed from Scope.



Moisture Protection
 Technology Consultants
 Inc.
 8750 N. Central Expressway
 Suite 1730
 Dallas, Texas 75231
 Voice 214-363-2192
 Fax 214-363-2193



12.16.13

Interior and Exterior Alterations
 900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
 for
 Collin County

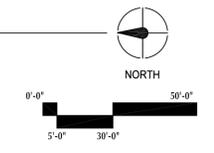
Drawn By
 Checked By
 Revisions

All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
 © 2013 DryTec Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

SHEET TITLE
Landscape Plan
 Project Number 74-1303
 CADD File
 Date 16 December 2013



City Approval Stamp
 Park Centre 2 Addition, Lot 1, Block 1
 900 East Park



01 Landscape Plan
 Scale: 1" = 40'-0"

L1.01
 Sheet No.
 2 of 9 Sheets



Date of Signing 12-16-13



Interior and Exterior Alterations
900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
for Collin County

Drawn By mic
Checked By TEB
Revisions

All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
© 2013 DryTec, Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

SHEET TITLE
FIRST FLOOR
DEMO PLANS
Project Number 74-1303
CADD File
Date 16 December 2013

A1.01
Sheet No.
3 of 9 Sheets



NOTE: EXISTING LIGHTING AND FIXTURES TO REMAIN IN ALL AREAS OF WORK. NO WORK WILL BE REQUIRED.

Legend

- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- EXISTING STOREFRONT DOOR TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING INTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN
- EXISTING STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN

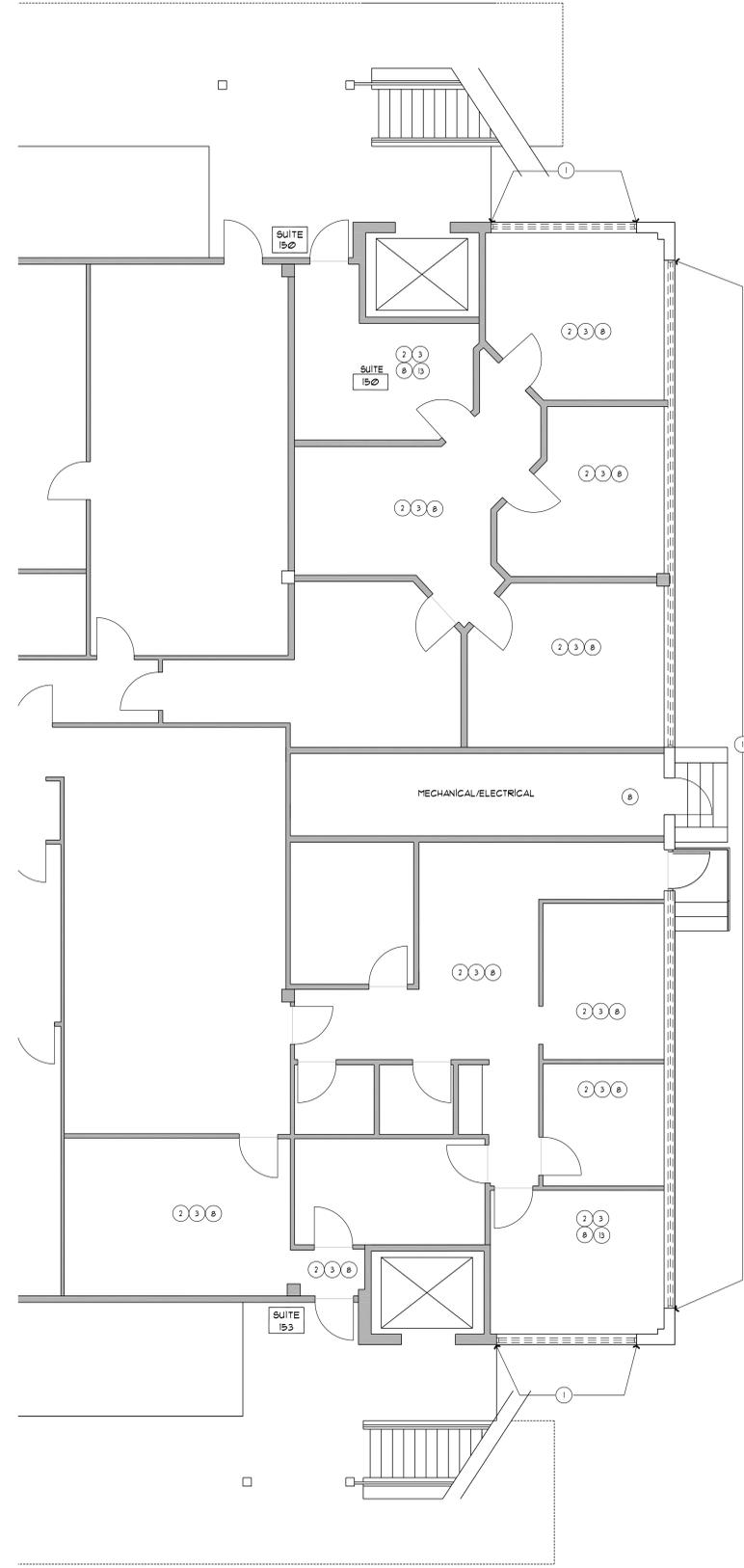
General Notes

1. ALL WALL MOUNTED SECURITY FIXTURES, MOTION SENSORS, FIRE SAFETY SYSTEM STROBS, ETC. ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR WALLS AFFECTED BY WORK TO BE SALVAGED FOR REINSTALLATION.
2. PRESSURIZED AIR EQUIPMENT AND PLASTIC PARTITION WALLS TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR WHILE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED.
3. FURNITURE CURRENTLY STORED IN VARIOUS ROOMS TO BE MOVED BY CONTRACTOR IN ORDER TO PERFORM WORK REQUIRED. REINSTALL AS DIRECTED BY OWNER.
4. PREPLACE ALL DAMAGED OR MISSING METAL STUDS TO MATCH EXISTING.
5. REMOVE ANY EXCESS MORTAR ON INTERIOR SIDE OF BRICK VENEER. IN AREAS WHERE BRICK BACK SIDE IS EXPOSED, PREPARE SURFACE AS RECOMMENDED BY LIQUID VAPOR BARRIER MANUFACTURER. PROTECT BRICK TIES AND STRUCTURAL RELATED SUPPORTS. INSTALL ADDITIONAL SUPPORTS PER STRUCTURAL.

01 1st Floor Demolition Plan - North Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"

Keyed Demolition Notes

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 REMOVE EXISTING STORE FRONT WINDOW AND DOOR SYSTEM. | 9 SALVAGE EXISTING SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL AT WINDOW SILL FOR REINSTALLATION. |
| 2 EXISTING DAMAGED ROLLED CARPET AND VINYL OR CARPET BASE TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE ROOM AFFECTED. | 10 EXISTING TOILET, SINK AND ASSOCIATED ADA GRAB BARS TO BE SALVAGED FOR REINSTALLATION. |
| 3 EXISTING GRID, CEILING TILE AND LIGHT FIXTURES TO REMAIN. | 11 EXISTING WOOD CHAIR RAIL TO REMAIN. |
| 4 EXISTING WOOD LAMINATE FLOORING AND VINYL RUBBER BASE TO REMAIN. | 12 EXISTING WATER HEATER TO REMAIN. |
| 5 EXISTING MILLWORK TO REMAIN. | 13 REMOVE VINYL CHAIR RAIL ON WALLS, SALVAGE FOR REINSTALLATION. |
| 6 EXISTING VINYL FLOOR TILE AND RUBBER BASE TO REMAIN. | 14 REMOVE EXISTING VINYL WALL COVERING ON WALLS. |
| 7 EXISTING CERAMIC FLOOR AND WALL TILE TO REMAIN. | |
| 8 EXISTING FINISHES TO REMAIN. | |

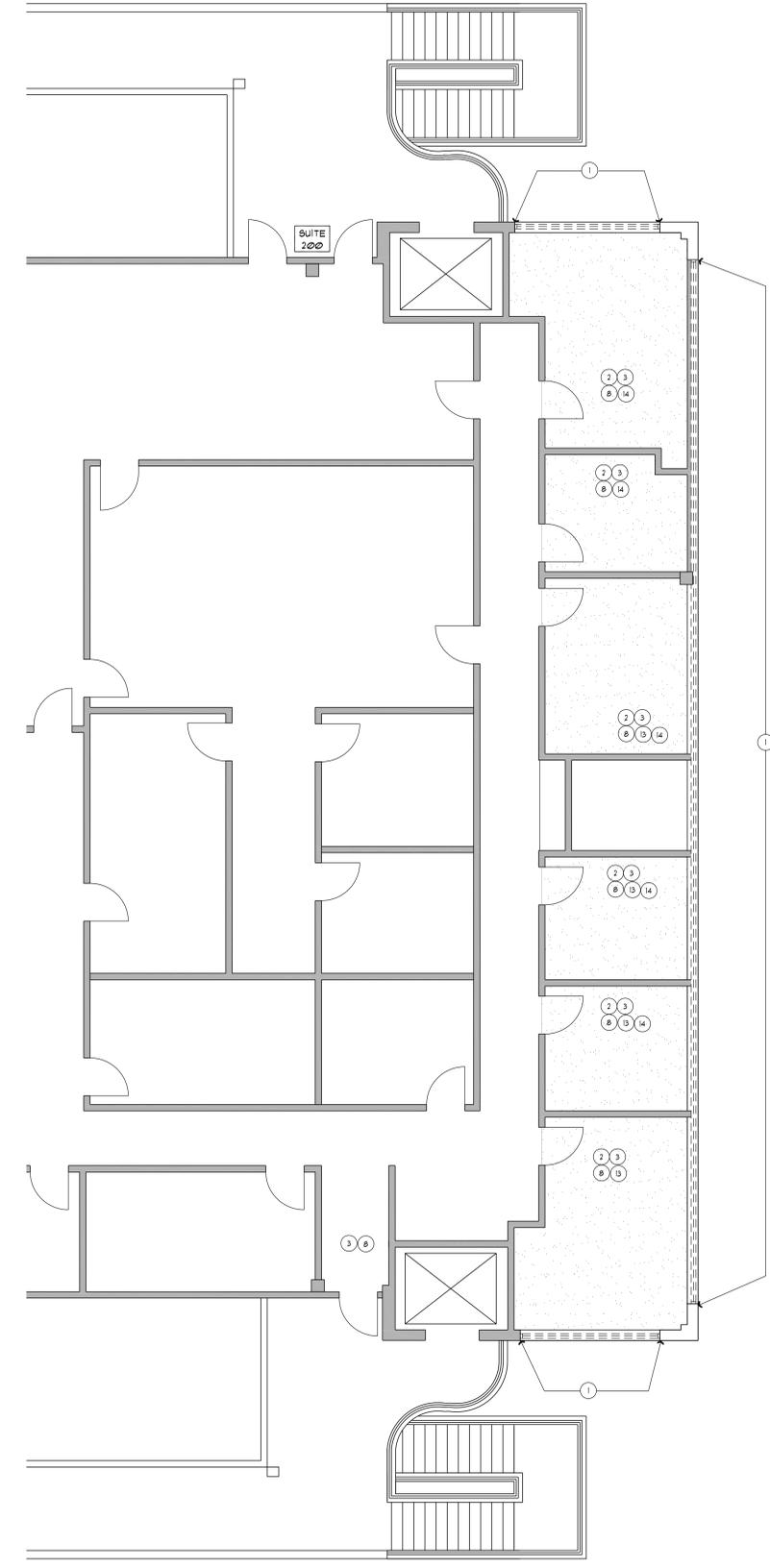
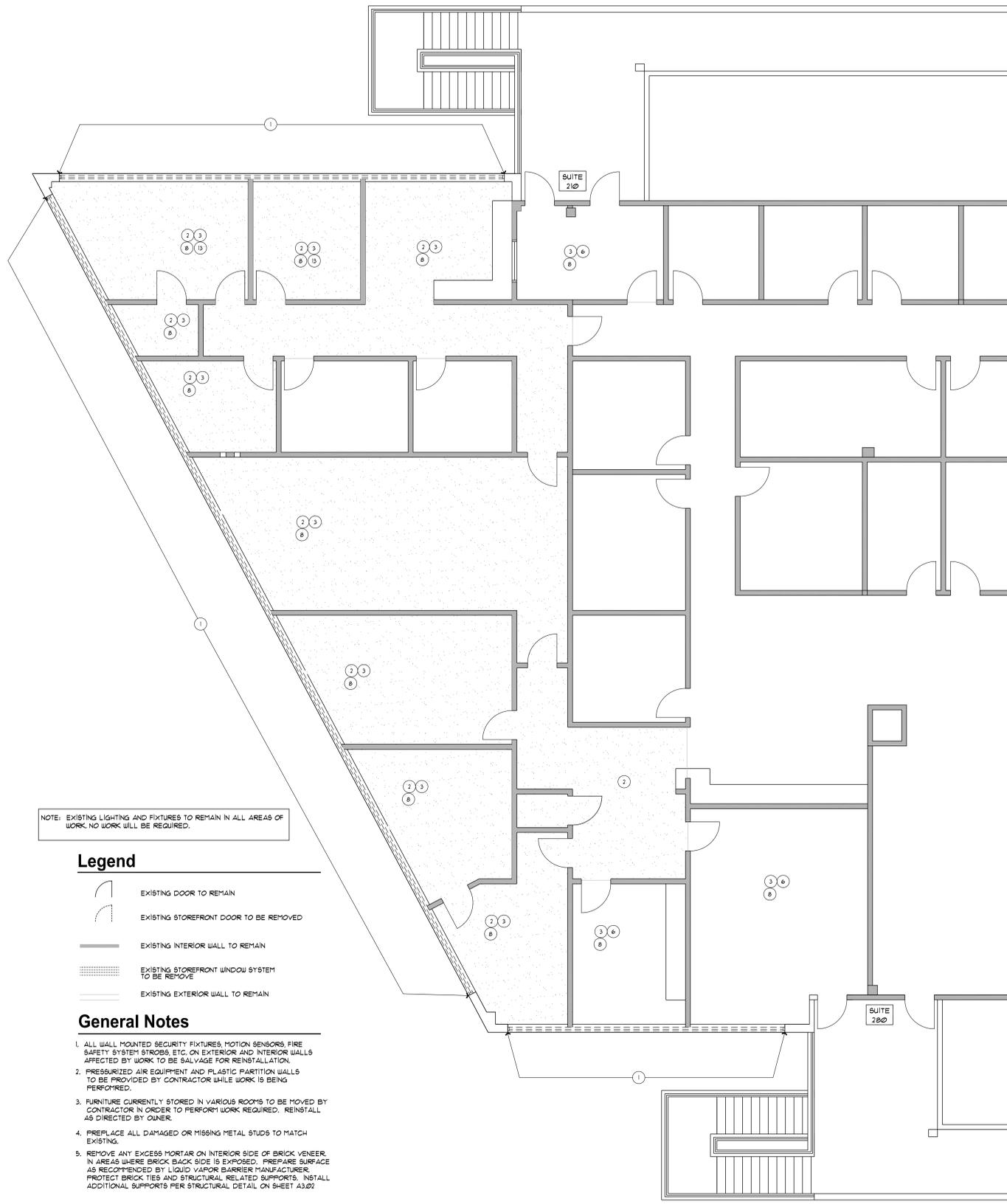


02 1st Floor Demolition Plan - South Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"





Date of Signing 12-16-13



NOTE: EXISTING LIGHTING AND FIXTURES TO REMAIN IN ALL AREAS OF WORK. NO WORK WILL BE REQUIRED.

Legend

- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- EXISTING STOREFRONT DOOR TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING INTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN
- EXISTING STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN

General Notes

1. ALL WALL MOUNTED SECURITY FIXTURES, MOTION SENSORS, FIRE SAFETY SYSTEM STROBS, ETC. ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR WALLS AFFECTED BY WORK TO BE SALVAGE FOR REINSTALLATION.
2. PRESSURIZED AIR EQUIPMENT AND PLASTIC PARTITION WALLS TO BE PROVIDED BY CONTRACTOR WHILE WORK IS BEING PERFORMED.
3. FURNITURE CURRENTLY STORED IN VARIOUS ROOMS TO BE MOVED BY CONTRACTOR IN ORDER TO PERFORM WORK REQUIRED. REINSTALL AS DIRECTED BY OWNER.
4. PREPLACE ALL DAMAGED OR MISSING METAL STUDS TO MATCH EXISTING.
5. REMOVE ANY EXCESS MORTAR ON INTERIOR SIDE OF BRICK VENEER. IN AREAS WHERE BRICK BACK SIDE IS EXPOSED, PREPARE SURFACE AS RECOMMENDED BY LIQUID VAPOUR BARRIER MANUFACTURER. PROTECT BRICK TIES AND STRUCTURAL RELATED SUPPORTS. INSTALL ADDITIONAL SUPPORTS PER STRUCTURAL DETAIL ON SHEET A3.02

01 2nd Floor Demolition Plan - North Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"

Keyed Demolition Notes

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REMOVE EXISTING STORE FRONT WINDOW AND DOOR SYSTEM. 2 EXISTING DAMAGED ROLLED CARPET AND VINYL OR CARPET BASE TO BE REMOVED THROUGHOUT THE ENTIRE ROOM AFFECTED. 3 EXISTING GRID, CEILING TILE AND LIGHT FIXTURES TO REMAIN. 4 EXISTING WOOD LAMINATE FLOORING AND VINYL RUBBER BASE TO REMAIN. 5 EXISTING MILLWORK TO REMAIN. 6 EXISTING VINYL FLOOR TILE AND RUBBER BASE TO REMAIN. 7 EXISTING CERAMIC FLOOR AND WALL TILE TO REMAIN. 8 EXISTING FINISHES TO REMAIN. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 9 SALVAGE EXISTING SOLID SURFACE MATERIAL AT WINDOW SILL FOR REINSTALLATION. 10 EXISTING TOILET, SINK AND ASSOCIATED ADA GRAB BARS TO BE SALVAGED FOR REINSTALLATION. 11 EXISTING WOOD CHAIR RAIL TO REMAIN. 12 EXISTING WATER HEATER TO REMAIN. 13 REMOVE VINYL CHAIR RAIL ON WALLS, SALVAGE FOR REINSTALLATION. 14 REMOVE EXISTING VINYL WALL COVERING ON WALLS. |
|---|---|



02 2nd Floor Demolition Plan - South Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"



Interior and Exterior Alterations
900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
for Collin County

Drawn By mic
Checked By TEB

Revisions

All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
© 2013 DryTec Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

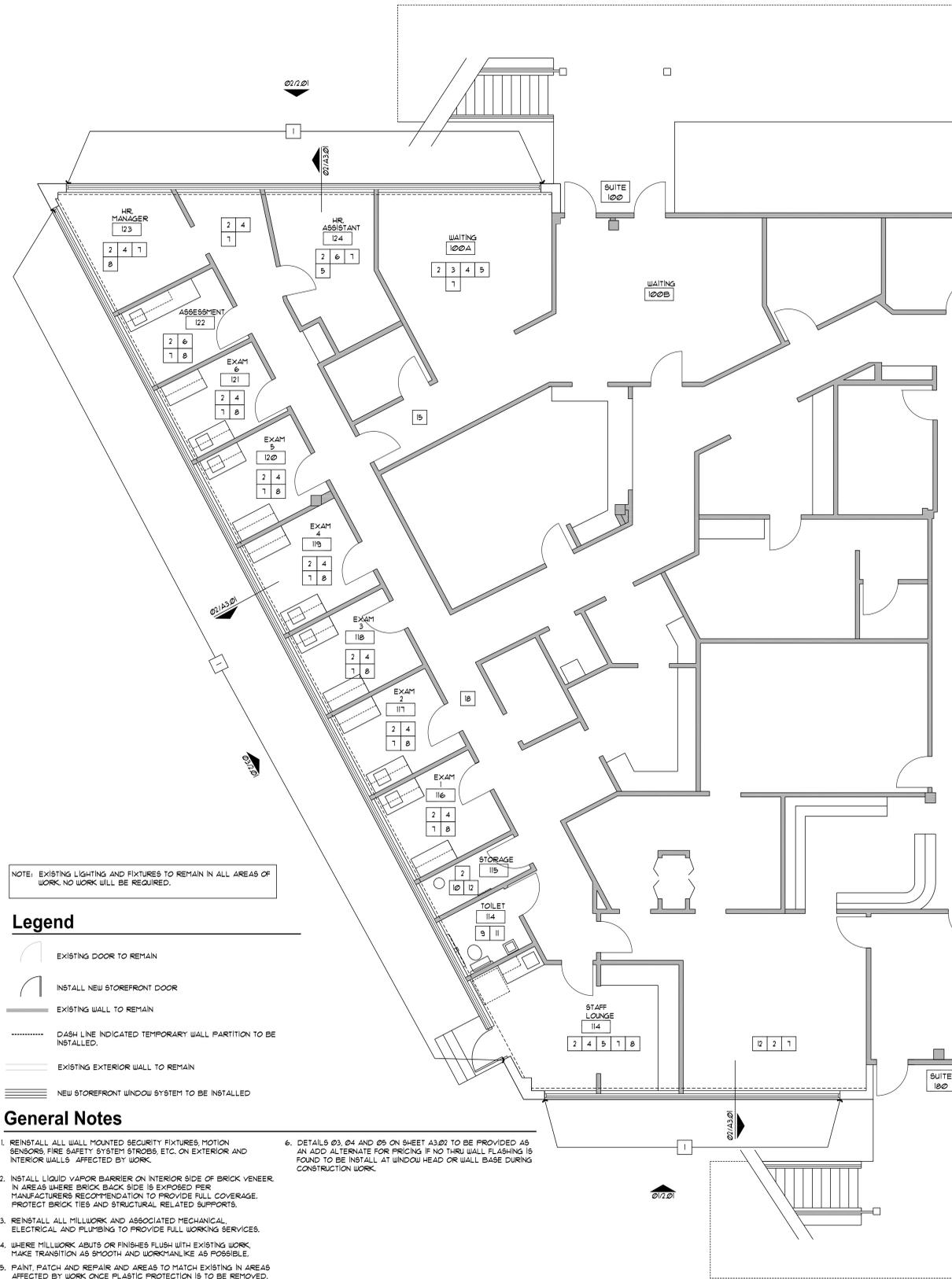
SHEET TITLE

SECOND FLOOR DEMO PLANS
Project Number 74-1303
CADD File
Date 16 December 2013

A102
Sheet No.
4 of 9 Sheets



Date of Signing 12-16-13



Legend

- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- INSTALL NEW STOREFRONT DOOR
- EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN
- DASH LINE INDICATED TEMPORARY WALL PARTITION TO BE INSTALLED.
- EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN
- NEW STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM TO BE INSTALLED

General Notes

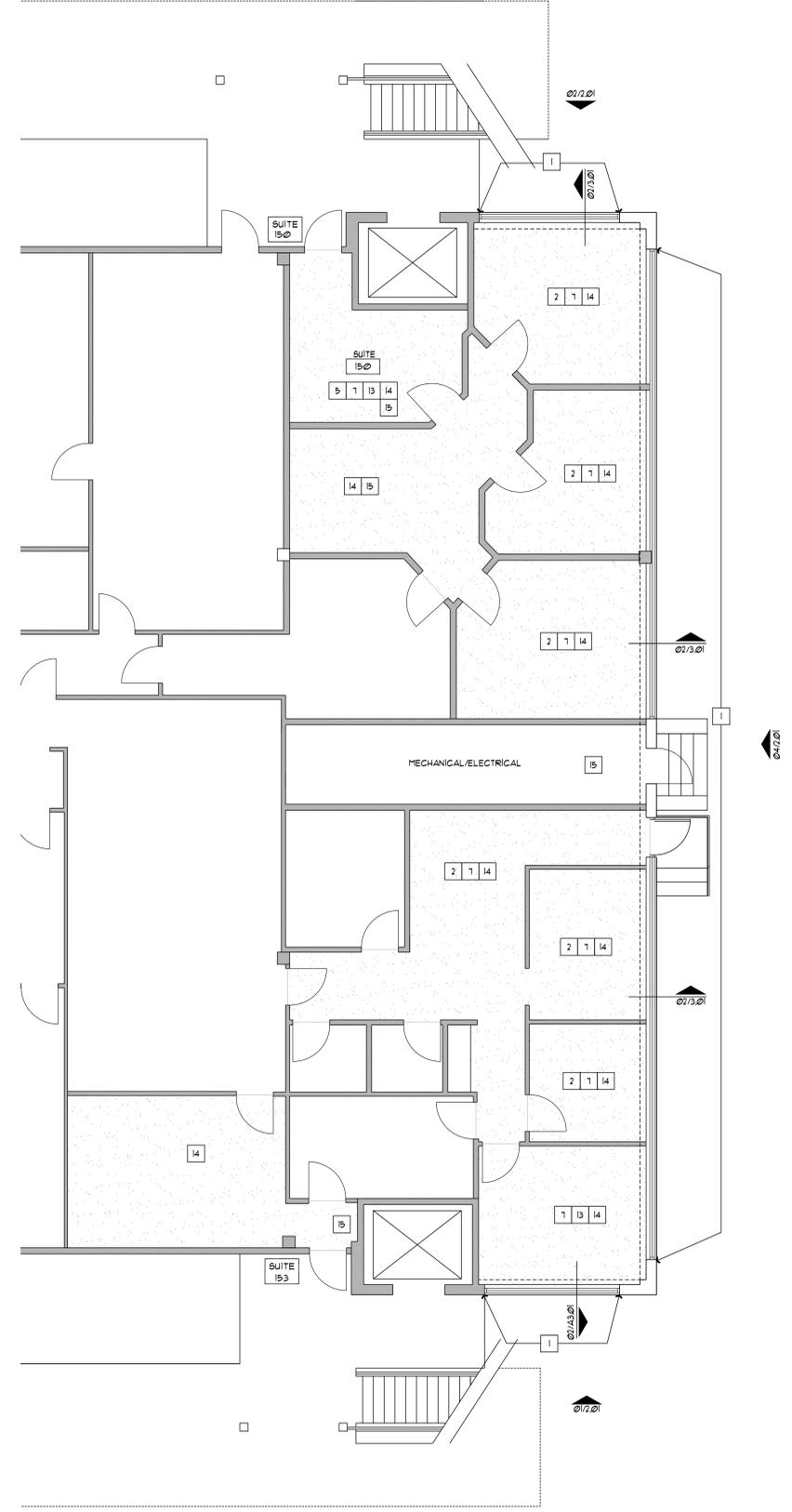
1. REINSTALL ALL WALL MOUNTED SECURITY FIXTURES, MOTION SENSORS, FIRE SAFETY SYSTEM STROBS, ETC. ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR WALLS AFFECTED BY WORK.
2. INSTALL LIQUID VAPOR BARRIER ON INTERIOR SIDE OF BRICK VENEER IN AREAS WHERE BRICK BACK SIDE IS EXPOSED PER MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATION TO PROVIDE FULL COVERAGE. PROTECT BRICK TIES AND STRUCTURAL RELATED SUPPORTS.
3. REINSTALL ALL MILLWORK AND ASSOCIATED MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING TO PROVIDE FULL WORKING SERVICES.
4. WHERE MILLWORK ABUTS OR FINISHES FLUSH WITH EXISTING WORK, MAKE TRANSITION AS SMOOTH AND WORKMANLIKE AS POSSIBLE.
5. PAINT PATCH AND REPAIR AREAS TO MATCH EXISTING IN AREAS AFFECTED BY WORK. ONCE PLASTIC PROTECTION IS TO BE REMOVED.

6. DETAILS 03, 04 AND 05 ON SHEET A3.02 TO BE PROVIDED AS AN ADD ALTERNATE FOR PRICING IF NO THRU WALL FLASHING IS FOUND TO BE INSTALL AT WINDOW HEAD OR WALL BASE DURING CONSTRUCTION WORK.

01 1st Floor Construction Plan - North Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"

Keyed Construction Notes

- | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. TEMPORARY INTERIOR WALL TO BE INSTALLED FOR SECURITY AND MOISTURE PROTECTION PRIOR TO ANY EXTERIOR WALL WORK COMMENCING. 2. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING GYP. BOARD. EXTEND GYP BOARD TO STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM AND TO FINISHED CEILING. MATCH EXISTING WALL COLOR AND FINISHES. 3. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WOOD CHAIR RAIL. MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND FINISH. 4. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WOOD LAMINATE FLOOR AND RUBBER VINYL BASE. MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND FINISH. 5. REINSTALL EXISTING SALVAGED SECTION OF OF SOLID SURFACE WINDOW SILL TO MATCH EXISTING. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. INSTALL NEW CARPET AND VINYL RUBBER BASE TO MATCH EXISTING. NOTE: COUNTY HAS SOME ATTIC STOCK AVAILABLE BUT NOT ENOUGH TO COVER ALL AREAS. 7. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING LAY-IN CEILING GRID SYSTEM. TYPE AND FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM. 8. EXISTING MILLWORK, COUNTERS AND SINKS TO BE PROTECTED AND REINSTALLED. 9. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WALLS AND FLOORING IN EXISTING RESTROOM. MATCH EXISTING CERAMIC TILE AT FLOORS AND WALLS AND COLOR AND FINISHES AT GYP BOARD WALLS. 10. REINSTALL EXISTING WATER HEATER. PROVIDE NEW PLATFORM IN ORDER TO PROVIDE SLOPE REQUIRED FOR PROPER DISCHARGE TO EXISTING OUTSIDE PIPING. 11. EXISTING TOILET, SINK AND ASSOCIATED GRAB BARS AND TOILET PAPER DISPENSER TO BE REINSTALLED PER TAS/ADA COMPLIANCE. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 12. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING VGT TILE FLOOR AND RUBBER VINYL BASE FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING. 13. PATCH, RETEXTURE AND PAINT EXISTING WALLS AS REQUIRED. COLOR TO MATCH EXISTING. NO NEW VINYL WALL COVERING TO BE INSTALLED. 14. INSTALL NEW CARPET AND CARPET BASE. TYPE AND COLOR TO BE SELECTED BY ARCHITECT AND TENANT OUT OF STANDARD COLORS FROM TANDUS FLOORING MANUFACTURER. NEW CARPET TO EXTEND THROUGHOUT ALL ROOMS TO BE REPAIRED STOPPING ONLY AT DOOR THRESHOLDS. 15. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING INTERIOR GYP. BOARD WALLS. FINISHES TO MATCH EXISTING. 16. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING GYP BOARD WALLS WHERE VINYL COVERING WAS REMOVED. MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT WALL COLOR AND FINISHES. 17. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WALL WHERE HOLES WERE CUT FOR PRESSURIZATION EQUALIZING OF AREA AFFECTED BY WORK PERFORMED. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 18. IN THE SECTION OF THE HALLWAY WHERE STRUCTURAL MOVEMENT HAS OCCURED AT THE BASE OF THE STUD WALL, REMOVE VINYL BASE REPAIR WALL AND REPLACE BASE TO FINISHES TO MATCH EXISTING. |
|--|--|--|---|



02 1st Floor Construction Plan - South Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"



Interior and Exterior Alterations
900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
for Collin County

Drawn By mic
Checked By TEB
Revisions

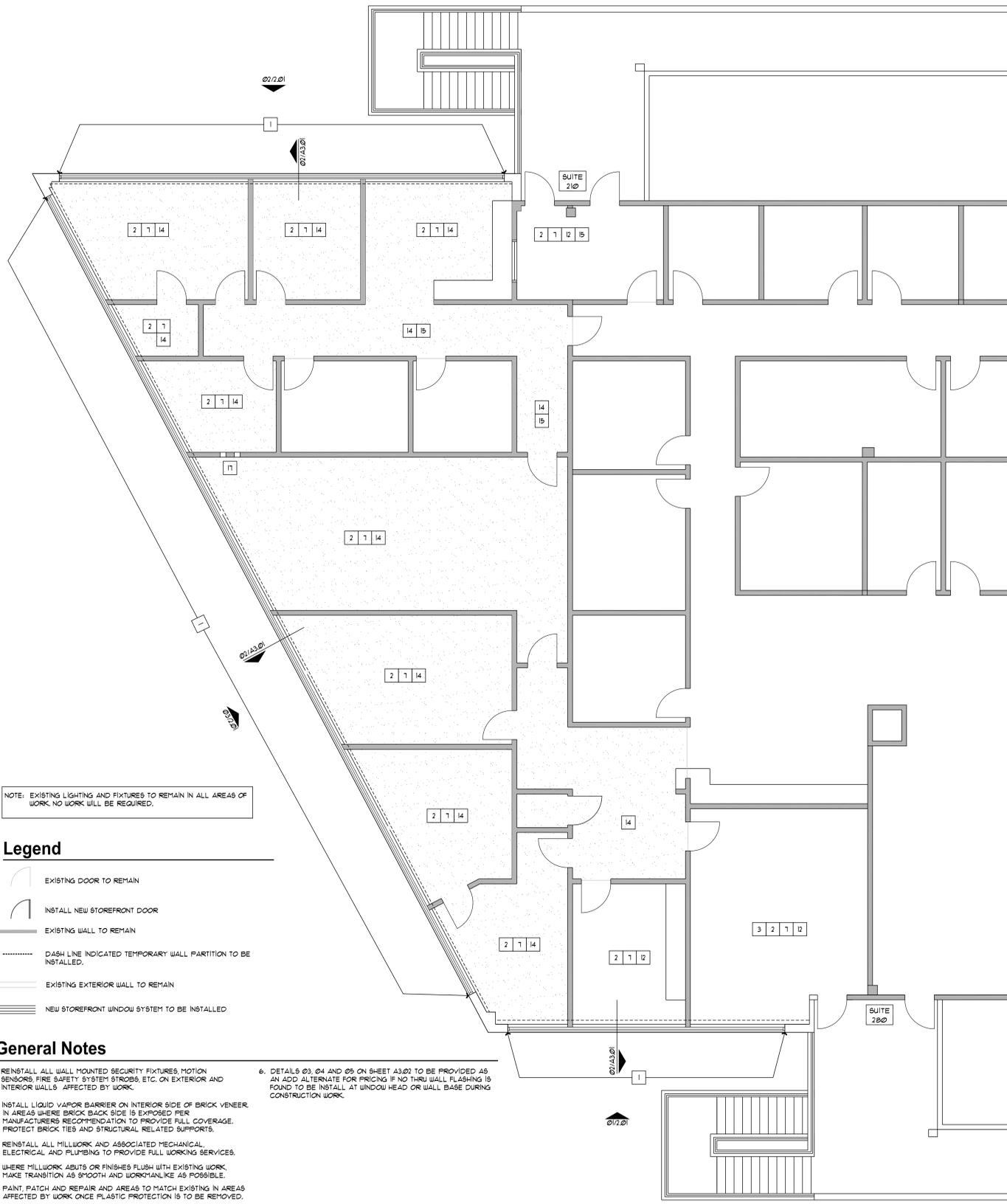
All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
© 2013 DryTec, Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

SHEET TITLE
FIRST FLOOR
CONSTRUCTION
PLANS
Project Number 74-1303
CADD File
Date 16 December 2013

A1.03
Sheet No.
5 of 9 Sheets



Date of Signing 12-16-13



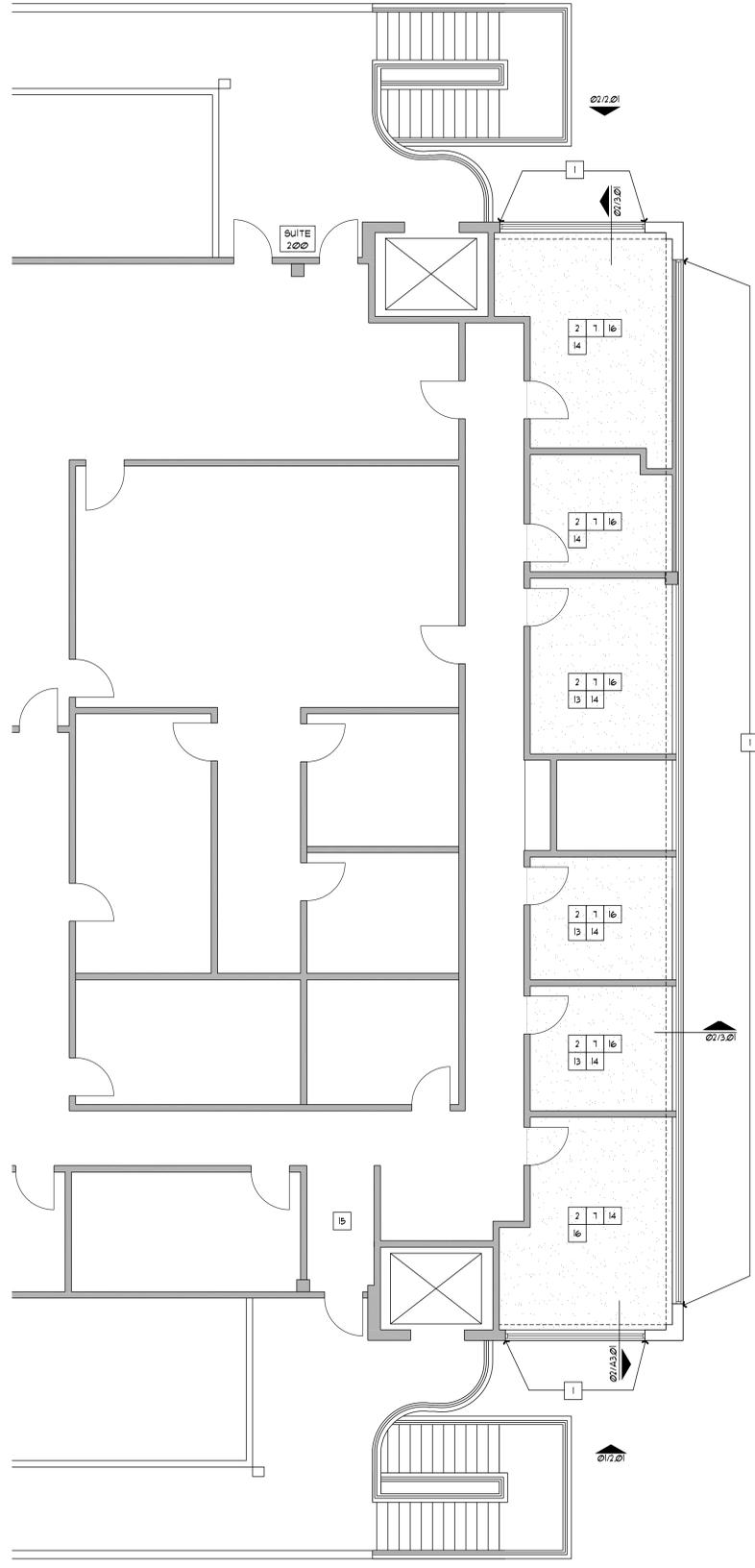
NOTE: EXISTING LIGHTING AND FIXTURES TO REMAIN IN ALL AREAS OF WORK. NO WORK WILL BE REQUIRED.

Legend

- EXISTING DOOR TO REMAIN
- INSTALL NEW STOREFRONT DOOR
- EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN
- DASH LINE INDICATED TEMPORARY WALL PARTITION TO BE INSTALLED.
- EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL TO REMAIN
- NEW STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM TO BE INSTALLED

General Notes

1. REINSTALL ALL WALL MOUNTED SECURITY FIXTURES, MOTION SENSORS, FIRE SAFETY SYSTEM STROBS, ETC. ON EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR WALLS AFFECTED BY WORK.
2. INSTALL LIQUID VAPOR BARRIER ON INTERIOR SIDE OF BRICK VENEER IN AREAS WHERE BRICK BACK SIDE IS EXPOSED PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION TO PROVIDE FULL COVERAGE. PROTECT BRICK TIES AND STRUCTURAL RELATED SUPPORTS.
3. REINSTALL ALL MILLWORK AND ASSOCIATED MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING TO PROVIDE FULL WORKING SERVICES.
4. WHERE MILLWORK ABUTS OR FINISHES FLUSH WITH EXISTING WORK, MAKE TRANSITION AS SMOOTH AND WORKMANLIKE AS POSSIBLE.
5. PAINT, PATCH AND REPAIR AREAS TO MATCH EXISTING IN AREAS AFFECTED BY WORK. ONCE PLASTIC PROTECTION IS TO BE REMOVED.
6. DETAILS Ø3, Ø4 AND Ø5 ON SHEET A3.02 TO BE PROVIDED AS AN ADD ALTERNATE FOR PRICING IF NO THRU WALL FLASHING IS FOUND TO BE INSTALL AT WINDOW HEAD OR WALL BASE DURING CONSTRUCTION WORK.



02 2nd Floor Construction Plan - South Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"

01 2nd Floor Construction Plan - North Side
Scale: 3/16" = 1'-0"

Keyed Construction Notes

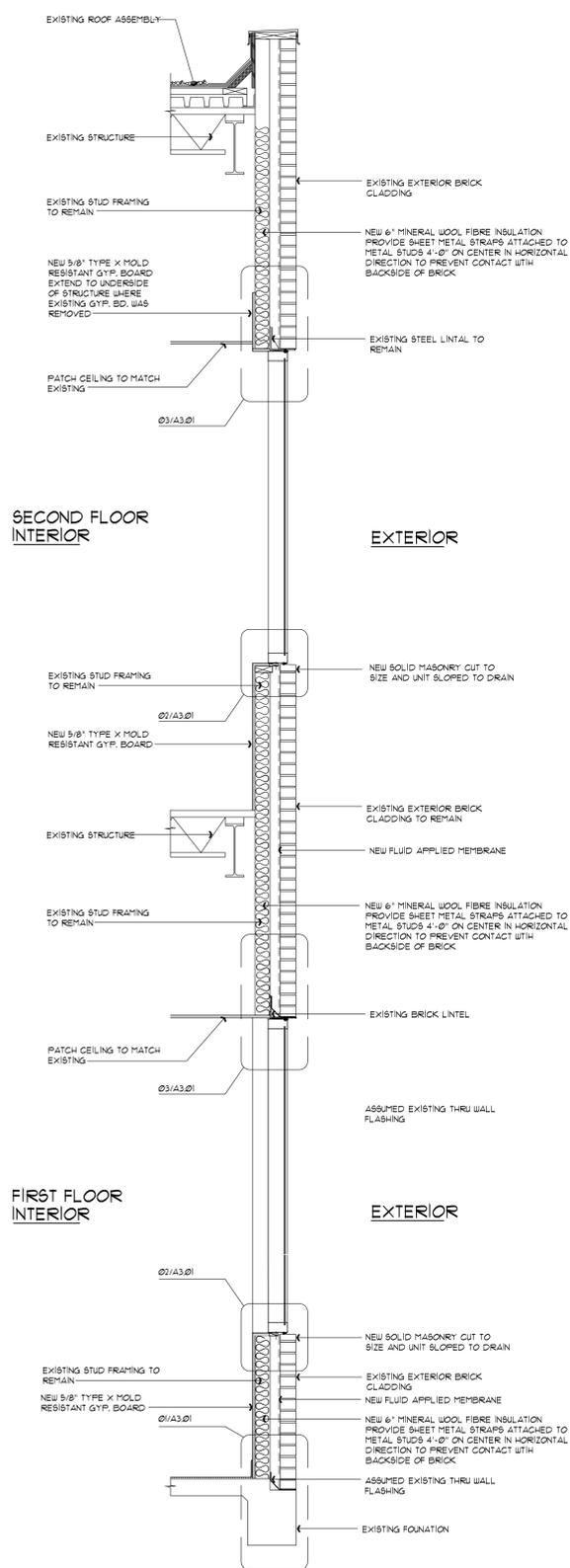
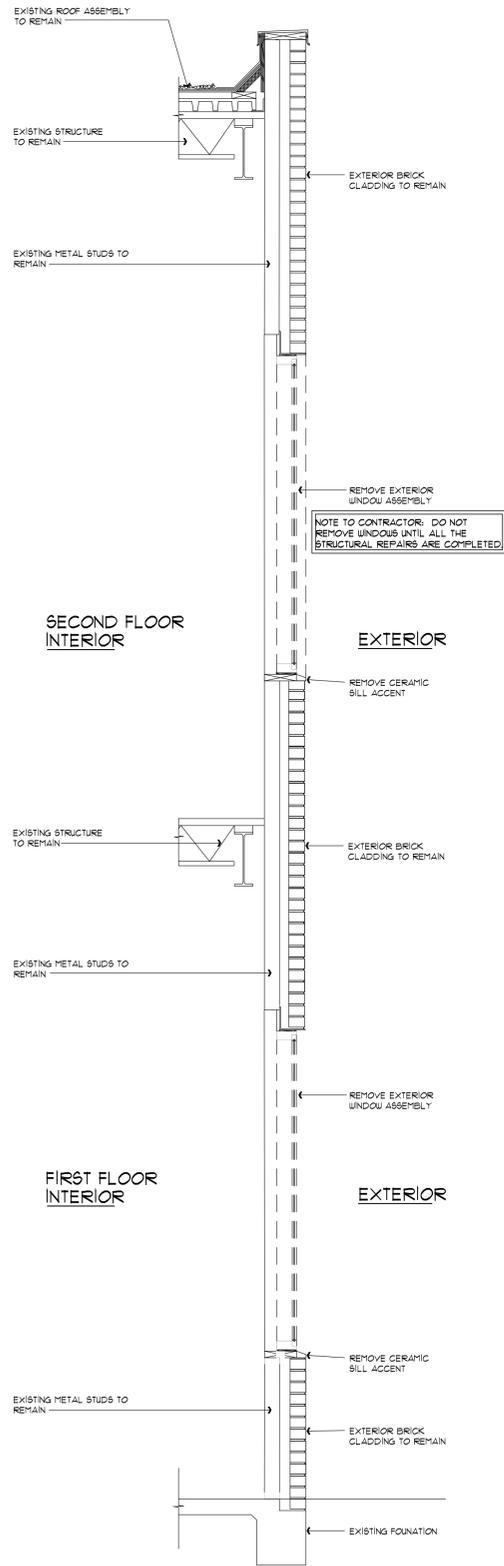
- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>1. TEMPORARY INTERIOR WALL TO BE INSTALLED PRIOR TO ANY EXTERIOR WALL WORK COMMENCING. REFER TO DETAIL XXXXXX.</p> <p>2. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING GYP. BOARD WALLS. EXTEND WALLS TO STOREFRONT WINDOW SYSTEM AND TO UNDERSIDE OF STRUCTURE ABOVE. MATCH EXISTING WALL COLOR AND FINISHES.</p> <p>3. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WOOD CHAIR RAIL. MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND FINISH.</p> <p>4. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WOOD LAMINATE FLOOR AND RUBBER VINYL BASE. MATCH EXISTING COLOR AND FINISH.</p> <p>5. REINSTALL EXISTING SALLVAGE SECTION OF SOLID SURFACE WINDOW BILL. REFER TO DETAIL XXXXXX.</p> | <p>6. INSTALL NEW CARPET AND VINYL RUBBER BASE TO MATCH EXISTING. NOTE: COUNTY HAS SOME ATTIC STOCK AVAILABLE BUT NOT ENOUGH TO COVER ALL AREAS.</p> <p>7. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING LAY-IN CEILING GRID SYSTEM. TYPE AND FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING SYSTEM.</p> <p>8. EXISTING MILLWORK, COUNTERS AND SINKS TO BE PROTECTED AND REINSTALLED.</p> <p>9. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WALLS AND FLOORING IN EXISTING RESTROOM. MATCH EXISTING CERAMIC TILE AT FLOORS AND WALLS AND COLOR AND FINISHES AT GYP. BOARD WALLS.</p> <p>10. REINSTALL EXISTING WATER HEATER. PROVIDE NEW PLATFORM IN ORDER TO PROVIDE SLOPE REQUIRED FOR PROPER DISCHARGE TO EXISTING OUTSIDE PIPING.</p> <p>11. EXISTING TOILET SINK AND ASSOCIATED GRAB BARS AND TOILET PAPER DISPENSER TO BE REINSTALLED PER TAB/A04 COMPLIANCE. REFER TO GRAPHIC DRAWINGS XXXXXX.</p> | <p>12. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING VGT TILE FLOOR AND RUBBER VINYL BASE FINISH TO MATCH EXISTING.</p> <p>13. PATCH EXISTING WALLS. COLOR TO MATCH EXISTING. DO NOT INSTALL ANY VINYL WALL COVERING. PAINT GYP. WALLS.</p> <p>14. INSTALL NEW CARPET AND CARPET BASE. VERIFY WITH BUILDING OWNER IF STICK IS AVAILABLE.</p> <p>15. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING INTERIOR GYP. BOARD WALLS. FINISHES TO MATCH EXISTING.</p> <p>16. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING GYP. BOARD WALLS WHERE VINYL COVERING WAS REMOVED. MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT WALL COLOR AND FINISHES.</p> <p>17. PATCH AND REPAIR EXISTING WALL WHERE HOLES WERE CUT FOR PRESSURIZATION EQUALIZING OF AREA AFFECTED BY WORK PERFORMED.</p> |
|---|---|--|

Interior and Exterior Alterations
900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
for Collin County

Drawn By	mic
Checked By	TEB
Revisions	

All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
© 2013 DryTec, Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

SHEET TITLE	
SECOND FLOOR CONSTRUCTION PLANS	
Project Number	74-1303
CADD File	
Date	16 December 2013



01 Demolition Wall Section
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"

02 Finished Construction Wall Section
Scale: 3/4" = 1'-0"

Interior and Exterior Alterations
900 E. Park, Plano Texas 75074
for Collin County

Drawn By mic
Checked By TEB

Revisions

All drawings and written material appearing herein constitute original and unpublished work of DryTec and may not be used or disclosed without prior written consent of DryTec.
© 2013 DryTec Moisture Protection Technology Consultants, Inc.

SHEET TITLE
SECTIONS AND DETAILS

Project Number 74-1303

CADD File

Date 16 December 2013

A3.01

Sheet No.

8 of 9 Sheets

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE
For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

FORM CIQ

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

2 Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C, & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

Yes No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership interest of one percent or more?

Yes No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

**Give Form to the
 requester. Do not
 send to the IRS.**

Print or type See Specific Instructions on page 2.	Name (as shown on your income tax return)	
	Business name/disregarded entity name, if different from above	
	Check appropriate box for federal tax classification: <input type="checkbox"/> Individual/sole proprietor <input type="checkbox"/> C Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> S Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Trust/estate <input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability company. Enter the tax classification (C=C corporation, S=S corporation, P=partnership) ▶ _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other (see instructions) ▶ _____	Exemptions (see instructions): Exempt payee code (if any) _____ Exemption from FATCA reporting code (if any) _____
	Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.)	Requester's name and address (optional)
	City, state, and ZIP code	
List account number(s) here (optional)		

Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)																																																																									
Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on the "Name" line to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see <i>How to get a TIN</i> on page 3.																																																																									
Note. If the account is in more than one name, see the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.	<table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td colspan="9" style="text-align: center;">Social security number</td></tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td> </tr> <tr><td colspan="9" style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td> </tr> </table> <table border="1" style="margin: 0 auto;"> <tr><td colspan="9" style="text-align: center;">Employer identification number</td></tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td> </tr> <tr><td colspan="9" style="text-align: center;">-</td></tr> <tr> <td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td><td style="width: 20px; height: 20px;"> </td> </tr> </table>	Social security number																		-																		Employer identification number																		-																	
Social security number																																																																									
-																																																																									
Employer identification number																																																																									
-																																																																									

Part II Certification	
Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:	
1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and 2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and 3. I am a U.S. citizen or other U.S. person (defined below), and 4. The FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that I am exempt from FATCA reporting is correct.	
Certification instructions. You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. See the instructions on page 3.	

Sign Here	Signature of U.S. person ▶	Date ▶
------------------	----------------------------	--------

General Instructions

Section references are to the Internal Revenue Code unless otherwise noted.

Future developments. The IRS has created a page on www.irs.gov/w9 for information about Form W-9, at www.irs.gov/w9. Information about any future developments affecting Form W-9 (such as legislation enacted after we release it) will be posted on that page.

Purpose of Form

A person who is required to file an information return with the IRS must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) to report, for example, income paid to you, payments made to you in settlement of payment card and third party network transactions, real estate transactions, mortgage interest you paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA.

Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN to the person requesting it (the requester) and, when applicable, to:

- Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
- Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
- Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee. If applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income, and

4. Certify that FATCA code(s) entered on this form (if any) indicating that you are exempt from the FATCA reporting, is correct.

Note. If you are a U.S. person and a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

Definition of a U.S. person. For federal tax purposes, you are considered a U.S. person if you are:

- An individual who is a U.S. citizen or U.S. resident alien,
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States,
- An estate (other than a foreign estate), or
- A domestic trust (as defined in Regulations section 301.7701-7).

Special rules for partnerships. Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax under section 1446 on any foreign partners' share of effectively connected taxable income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, the rules under section 1446 require a partnership to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the section 1446 withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid section 1446 withholding on your share of partnership income.